



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

MSS Engineering, LLC
tamcdaniel@mssengineer.com
Call: (260) 267-7414
Fax: (833) 260-2590
www.mssengineer.com

BID SPECIFICATION – VOL 2

Divisions 13-33

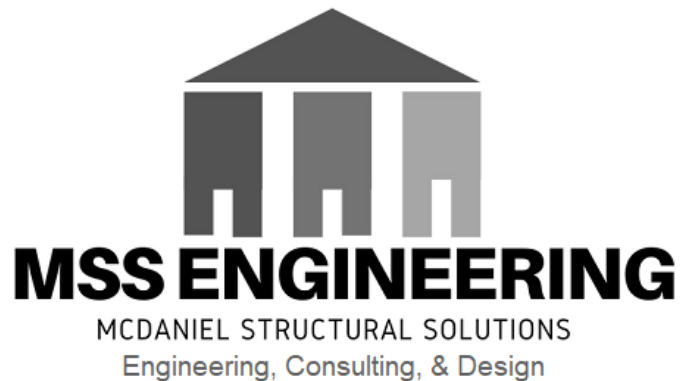
Eastbrook Community Schools New Transportation Building

Owner:

Eastbrook Community Schools
560 South 900 East
Marion, IN 46953

Engineer:

MSS Engineering, LLC
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706



May 8, 2023

MSS Engineering Project No: 22.081.171



VOLUME 2 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	4
SECTION 13 34 18 - POST BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	4
DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	10
SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	10
SECTION 22 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	20
SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	22
SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	27
SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	34
SECTION 22 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	45
SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	52
SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION	56
SECTION 22 11 13 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING	71
SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	83
SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	93
SECTION 22 11 23 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS	101
SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	106
SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	116
SECTION 22 15 00 - GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS	120
SECTION 22 34 00 - FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS	135
SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES	142
DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL	153
SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	153
SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	156
SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	159
SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	164
SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	173
SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	177
SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION	192
SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING	208
SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS	223
SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	234
SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	245
SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES	251
SECTION 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS	254
SECTION 23 54 00 - FURNACES	258
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	267
SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	267
SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	272
SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	278
SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	283
SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	294
SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	300
SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	304
SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	313



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS.....	320
SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES.....	330
SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES.....	337
SECTION 26 28 26 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	340
SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS.....	346
SECTION 26 43 13 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS.....	354
SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	361
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	367
SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING	367
SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING.....	374
SECTION 31 50 00 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION	388
DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	393
SECTION 32 10 16 - CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, RAMPS, AND DRIVE APPROACHES.....	393
SECTION 32 11 16 - SUBBASE COURSES	396
SECTION 32 16 13.16 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CURBS.....	398
SECTION 32 91 19.13 - TOPSOIL PLACEMENT AND GRADING	400
SECTION 32 92 19 - SEEDING	401
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES	405
SECTION 33 11 00 - WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.....	405
SECTION 33 30 00 - SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES	417
SECTION 33 40 00 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES	428



DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 34 18 - POST BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for the completion of work shown on the drawings and / or specified in this section.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWC (NDS) – National Design Specification for Wood Construction
- B. 2014 Indiana Building Code
- C. IBC – International Building Code – (2012)
- D. ASCE 7 -10 – Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- E. ANSI/TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction
- F. ASAE EP 484 Diaphragm Design of Metal-Clad, Post-Frame Rectangular Buildings. ASABE Standards. St. Joseph, MI.
- G. ASAE EP 486. Post and Pole Foundation Design: Shallow Post Foundation Design. ASABE Standards. St. Joseph, MI.
- H. ASAE EP 559. Design Requirements and Bending Properties for Mechanically Laminated Columns. ASABE Standards. St. Joseph, MI.
- I. ASTM F 1667 – Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.
- J. AWPA U1- USE CATEGORY SYSTEM: User Specification for Treated Wood Products.
- K. BCSI. Building Component Safety Information. Guide for Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
- L. NFBA - Accepted Practices for Post Frame Building Construction: Framing Tolerances.
- M. NFBA - Accepted Practices for Post-Frame Building Construction: Metal Panel and Trim Installation Tolerances.



1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. The building shall be designed by the Designer of Record as a complete system. All structural members and connections shall be the responsibility of the Designer of Record. All components of the system shall be specified by the Designer of Record. This includes, but is not limited to, components such as primary framing, secondary framing, and lateral bracing.
- B. Design load application shall be in accordance with IBC 2012, ASCE 7-10, and other applicable codes.
- C. Building Category: For purposes of design load calculation, the building shall be classified with an importance factor 2 in accordance with the IBC.
- D. Dead Loads: The dead load shall be the weight of the post-frame building system materials as determined by the Designer of Record.
- E. Snow Loads: The design snow load shall be based on a design ground snow load of 20 psf using an exposure factor of C in accordance with IBC.
- F. Wind Load: The design wind speed shall be 115 mph, Exposure C in accordance with IBC.
- G. Deflection requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the IBC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with the Contract.
- B. Design Drawings: Supply drawings indicating assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections, attachments, openings, cambers, loads; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and method of anchorage, installation. All design drawings shall bear the seal and signature of a licensed structural engineer registered in the State of Indiana.
- C. Samples for initial selection: Manufacturers color charts or chips showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for roofing and siding panels, soffits, trims, and break metal with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Building package by a pre-engineered building Manufacturer with over 50 years of doing business with no bankruptcy or reorganization and be a member of the NFBA.
- B. Trusses and columns shall be factory fabricated by Manufacturer in their manufacturing facility.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: All installation shall be done by building manufacturer employed crews.
- D. Erection crews must comply with OSHA regulations; AND have a documented safety policy and safety training process.



1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Materials and Workmanship - The building manufacturer shall for 1 year after completion, repair or replace any building part defective due to material or workmanship.
- B. Roof Leak – The building manufacturer shall for 5 years after completion, repair without charge any roof leak due to defects in material or workmanship.
- C. Panel Warranty – The building manufacturer shall for the designated periods, repaint or replace free of charge any roofing or siding panels under conditions of normal weathering which fail to meet the following:
 - 1. 25 years for panels where paint separated from panel due to cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 - 2. 20 years for panels that experience chalking in excess of 8 units in accordance with ASTM D-4214-89 Method D659
 - 3. 20 years for panels that experience color change in excess of 5 ΔE Hunter units in accordance with ASTM D-2244-93
 - 4. 5 years for panels on sidewalls where there is a measurable gloss loss per ASTM D523.
- D. Siding / Roofing Warranty – The building manufacturer shall for 25 years repair or replace any exterior screw fasteners that shows visible stains or fails structurally due to red rust or white corrosion rust.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Building Columns
 - 1. The above grade portion of the columns shall be nail laminated lumber columns No. 1 or better Southern Yellow Pine, kiln dried to 19% moisture content.
 - 2. Columns exposed to the weather shall be treated.
 - 3. Columns shall be fastened to the foundation with Tri State Perma-Column® structural brackets.
- B. Wood Truss Design Specifications
 - 1. Design: Truss design shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of latest edition of National Design Specifications for Wood Construction (NDS) American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA), and Design Specifications for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses (ANSI/TPI 1), Truss Plate Institute (TPI), and code of jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lumber: Lumber used for truss members shall be in accordance with published Values of lumber rules writing agencies approved by board of review of American Lumber Standards Committee. Lumber shall be identified by Grade mark of a lumber inspection bureau or agency approved by that Board and shall be as shown on design drawings.



-
- a. Moisture content of lumber shall be no less than 7 percent nor greater than 19 percent at time of fabrication.
 - 3. Metal Plate Connectors: Metal connector plates shall be manufactured by MiTek and shall be not less than .0356 inches in thickness (20 gage) and shall meet or exceed ASTM A653 grade 40 and shall be hot dipped galvanized according to ASTM A653, coating designation G60. Working stresses in steel are to be applied to effective ratios for plates as determined by test in accordance with Sections 5.3 and 5.4 of ANSI/TPI 1-2007.
 - 4. Assembly: Assemble trusses in a properly equipped manufacturing facility of a permanent nature. Trusses shall be manufactured by experienced workmen, using precision cutting, jiggling and pressing equipment. Truss members shall be accurately cut to length angle and true to line to assure proper fitting joints within tolerances set forth in ANSI/TPI 1. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously into both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.
 - C. Framing Lumber
 - 1. Side nailers shall be minimum 2x4 #2 SPF or better at spacing determined by the Professional Engineer on the Structural framing drawings.
 - 2. Roof purlins shall be minimum 2x4 #2 SPF or better, on edge at spacing determined by the Professional Engineer on the Structural framing drawings.
 - 3. All other framing shall be standard grade or better unless otherwise specified on Drawings.
 - D. Baseboard
 - 1. Perimeter exterior baseboards shall be No. 2 or better Southern Yellow Pine 2x8s S2S and center matched.
 - a. Baseboard shall be pressure-treated with a wood preservative and rated for ground contact. Treated lumber shall be kiln dried after treating to 19% maximum moisture content.
 - E. Steel Roof and Exterior Wall Panels, Factory Applied Finish
 - 1. Panel substrate shall be 29-gauge Grade E Structural Steel (92,000 psi average, 80,000 psi minimum) with 9" on center $\frac{3}{4}$ " tall major longitudinal ribs. Panel finish shall be Polyvinylidene fluoride color coat, minimum 70% polyvinylidene fluoride resin content, applied to sight-exposed face of sheet after pretreatment and priming in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations.
 - F. Steel Panel Attachment and Length
 - 1. Steel panels shall be fastened to building framing with 300-series stainless steel hex washer head, self-sealing screws.
 - 2. Side and end sheets shall be one piece from the base trim to the roof.
 - 3. Roof sheets shall be one piece from eave to peak.



G. Metal Trim

1. Trim for corners, rake, and fascia shall be made from manufacturer's standard sheet metal matching panel material and finish.

H. Side Wall Overhang, Soffit, and Fascia

1. Each building sidewall shall have an overhang as indicated on the Drawings, finished with manufacturer's standard, pre-finished weather-tight coping system.
2. Bottom of overhang shall be covered with a pre-finished, vented soffit panel.

I. End Wall Overhang

1. Each building gable end shall have an overhang, as indicated on Drawings, finished with manufacturer's standard, pre-finished, weather-tight coping system.
2. Bottom of overhang shall be covered with a pre-finished, non-vented soffit panel.

J. Gutters and Downspouts

1. Gutters shall be 6 inch "K" style steel gutters installed on both sides of the building with 3 by 4-inch downspouts and elbows as required for proper drainage.
2. Gutters and downspouts shall be manufactured from the same panel material and finish as the steel roof and wall panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION****A. Inspection:**

1. Before start of installation, contractor shall carefully inspect installed Work of all other trades. Verify that all such Work is complete and to the point where installation of wood frame building may properly commence.
2. Verify that the Work of this Section may be installed in accordance with all applicable codes and regulations, and with original design as shown and indicated.
3. Discrepancies: In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer, using the form found in EXHIBIT 01 45 35K.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until discrepancies and/or unsatisfactory conditions have been fully resolved.
 - b. Start of Work of this Section shall be construed as evidence of acceptance of conditions and under which the Work shall be done.



3.2 ERECTION

- A. General: Work shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's current, written instructions for erection of wood frame building system as shown and indicated.
- 1. Install all structural elements, building components, and accessories as shown or, if not shown, as required for installation as indicated.
- 2. Adjust all operating components as required to ensure that they operate in complete accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Contractor shall clean all building elements, components and/or surfaces in areas with "more than normal construction amount" of foreign matter such as dirt, dust or other surface debris. "More than normal" dirt, debris and other blemishes are defined as being visible by a majority of normal-sighted individuals when viewed under natural noonday lighting from an at-grade position no closer than fifteen feet to the blemish in question.
- 1. Touch up all marred, abraded, or otherwise damaged finishes as deemed necessary and so that evidence of such damage is eliminated.
- 2. At the completion of Work each day, remove trash, debris, and all excess materials, cartons and/or items so that all areas of work are clean.
- B. Protection: Provide protective measures, as required, so the wood post-frame building is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.



DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.



-
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
 - D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
 - E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
 - F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.



1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch-thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.



-
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
- c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
- d. JCM Industries.
- e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
- f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.

3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder- joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Eclipse, Inc.
- d. Epco Sales, Inc.
- e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.



- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Epco Sales, Inc.
- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.



-
- D. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.



-
- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 4. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 5. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
 - R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

2.11 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION



-
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead- free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
 - F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 - G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

2.12 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

2.13 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.



- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

2.14 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

2.15 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 03 30 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.16 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.17 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.



- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.



SECTION 22 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.



2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.



SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Thermometers.
- 2. Gages.
- 3. Test plugs.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters inside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.



-
2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 9 inches long.
 - C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
 - D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - E. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
 - G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
 - H. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 6. Marsh Bellofram.
 7. Miljoco Corp.
 8. Noshok, Inc.
 9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.



10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
11. Terice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Red or another dark-color metal.
 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 8. Ring: Metal.
 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
 2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:



-
1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 6. Terice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
1. Insert material for water service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
 2. Insert material for water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the outlet of each domestic, hot-water storage tank.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale.
 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install dry-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.



-
- B. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
 - C. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
 - D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage.
 - E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
 - F. Install thermometers and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for thermometers, gages, machines, and equipment.
 - G. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.



SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Iron ball valves.
- 4. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
- 5. Bronze lift check valves.
- 6. Iron swing check valves.
- 7. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
- 8. Iron gate valves.
- 9. Bronze globe valves.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.



- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and



temperatures.

- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.



-
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Valve, Inc.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- c. Kitz Corporation.
- d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.5 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
- b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
- c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- d. Victaulic Company.

2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hammond Valve.
- b. Kitz Corporation.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.



2.8 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES**A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:****1. Manufacturers:**

- a. Anvil International, Inc.
- b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
- c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- d. Victaulic Company.

2.9 IRON GATE VALVES**A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:****1. Manufacturers:**

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Kitz Corporation.
- f. Legend Valve.
- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:**1. Manufacturers:**

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.



- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze lift check valves with nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.



-
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve- end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 6. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Ball Valves: One-piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic disc.
 3. Ball Valves: Two-piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
 3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 5. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
 6. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.=



SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 7. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from



authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.



-
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 8. Grinnell Corp.
 9. GS Metals Corp.
 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 14. Tolco Inc.
- A. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - B. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - C. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.



-
3. GS Metals Corp.
 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 6. Tolco Inc.
 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
 - D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig-minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 1. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces



for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.



-
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off- center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 8. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 9. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 10. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 11. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 12. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 13. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 14. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
 - H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:



-
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 7. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I- beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 8. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 9. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.



-
- 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
 - K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1- 1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 4. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
 - O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.



-
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Powder-actuators are not acceptable.
- F. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Section 22 40 00 "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2- 1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
- a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
- b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight- distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight- distribution plate for pipe NPS 4



and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.



- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.



SECTION 22 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 2. Housed spring mounts.
 - 3. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 4. Spring hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 6. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 7. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 8. Seismic snubbers.
 - 9. Restraining braces and cables.
 - 10. Steel, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.



-
- 2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
 - B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 - C. Welding certificates.
 - D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
 - E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.



-
8. Vibration Isolation.
 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.
 - C. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.
 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
 - D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 - E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit- stop restraint.
 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.



-
- 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - F. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
 - 1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 - 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 - 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
 - G. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 - H. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer- reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
 - I. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.



-
- 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
 - J. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
 - K. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.



3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL ADEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

C. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL EXPANSION MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural expansion joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water



Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Engineer.
 - 2. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 3. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 4. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 5. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 6. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports and promptly submit to Engineer.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.



SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS



-
- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Red.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to



attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
- 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
- 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
- 1. Tag Material: Aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
- 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
- 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches.
- 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
- 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
- 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION



- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above, removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - b. Hot Water and Hot Water Return: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.



SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Sealants.
 - 6. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 7. Tapes.
 - 8. Securements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.



1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test- response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I



for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products:

- a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
- b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
- e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products:

- a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
- b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
- c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products:

- a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
- b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products:

- a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
- b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
- c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.



2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.



2.5 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
- b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.



-
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products; Bands.
- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015-inch-thick, 1/2-inch-wide with wing or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
- 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch-thick by 2 inches square.

- c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
- 2) GEMCO; R-150.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers:



- a. C & F Wire.
- b. Childers Products.
- c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
- d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.



-
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
 - K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
 - L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
 - M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
 - O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.



-
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.



-
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.



-
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
 - D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement



applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier



mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.



- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:



1. Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
- D. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- F. Stormwater and Overflow:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- G. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.



SECTION 22 11 13 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.
- B. Utility-furnished products include:
 - 1. Water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.
 - 2. Tapping sleeve and valves will be provided by the utility, to be installed by contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. OSY: UL/FM outside stem and yoke resilient seated gate valves.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Water Utility and Fire Protection Pipe Materials and Fittings
 - 2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements;
 - 3. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section;
- B. Shop Drawings: for each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS



- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water- service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire- service-main products.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- G. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.



-
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
 - C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
 - D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 - E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
 - F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
 - G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.



- 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- C. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
 - 1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
 - 2. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
 - 3. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 33 05 00 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.
- B. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
 - 1. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - b. Center-Sleeve Material: Ductile iron.
 - c. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - d. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
 - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- C. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.



2. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- a. Description:
- b. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- e. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- f. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.5 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

- a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
- b. Standard: AWWA C509.
- c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
- d. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
- e. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

- 1. Tapping Sleeve and Valve to be furnished by utility company.

2.7 CORPORATION VALVES

A. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.

- 1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
- 2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2.8 WATER METERS

A. Water Meters to be furnished by utility company.

2.9 Fire Hydrants:

A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:



-
- a. American Darling B-84-B, 5 ¼ "valve opening (by the American Flow Control Division of ACIPCO)
 - b. Mueller Super Centurion 250, Model A-423, 5 ¼" valve opening
 - c. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc., F2500 or Clow Medallion, 5 ¼" valve opening
 - d. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 (DN 115) and two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) outlets, 5-1/4-inch (133-mm) main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 (DN 150) mechanical- joint inlet. Hydrant shall have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C502
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum
 - c. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
 - d. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) point to flat.
 - e. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to left or right as required by local standards.
 - f. Exterior Finish: Per local standards.
 - g. Fire Hydrants shall be "Breakaway Type" and/or "Traffic Type"
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc., F2500 or Clow Medallion or approved equal.
 4. Fire Hydrants shall be "Breakaway Type" and/or "Traffic Type".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 shall be any of the following:
 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.



-
- 2. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - F. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 150 fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.
 - G. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC fabricated or molded fittings of same class as pipe; and gasketed joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, non-rising-stem, resilient- seated gate valves with valve box.
 - 2. Use the following for valves in vaults:
 - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
 - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
 - c. Check Valves: AWWA C508 swing type.
 - d. Ball Valves, All Brass Full Port
 - 3. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
 - 4. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Section 33 05 00 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and



in location indicated.

- B. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least five (5) feet, unless specifically noted otherwise on the plans.
- C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
 - 1. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
- G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- H. Sleeves are specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- I. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- J. Placing and Laying
 - 1. Lower pipe and accessories into trench by means of ropes, belt slings or other equipment approved by the Engineer.
 - 2. Do not dump or drop any of the materials of this section into the trench.
 - 3. Except where necessary in making connections to other lines, lay pipe with the bells facing in the direction of the laying.



-
4. Rest the full length of each section of pipe solidly on the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints.
 5. Take up and relay pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying.
 6. Do not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work; keep water out of the trench until jointing is completed.
 7. Securely close open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves when work is not in progress.
 8. Where any part of coating or lining is damaged, repair to the approval of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Engineer.
 - K. See Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connection of the water-distribution piping to existing water main shall be accomplished by the contractor, at the expense of the contractor, using tapping and sleeve and valve provided by the utility. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

3.8 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:



1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section 33 11 00 "Water Utility Distribution System" and site development drawings for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.
- D. Connect waste piping from concrete vault drains to storm-drainage system. See Section 33 40 00 "Storm Drainage Utilities " for connection to storm-sewer piping.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All pressure and leakage tests shall conform with AWWA Standards, latest revisions. Contractor shall give the Owner 72 hours' notice prior to beginning tests and before disinfection of the system. Owner or Owner's representative must be present during testing.
- B. Closing uninspected work: Do not allow or cause any of the work of this section to be covered up or enclosed until after it has been completely inspected and tested and has been approved by the Owner.

Pressure Tests:

1. Pressure pipe shall be tested at 150 pounds per square inch hydrostatic pressure. Each section to be tested shall be slowly filled with water at the lowest point and air shall be expelled from the pipe. The pump connections, fittings and all necessary labor and materials for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.
2. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied by the newly laid pipe or any valved section under test, which is necessary to recover the specified leakage test pressure (150 psi) after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled for a period of two hours. Leakage shall not exceed 10 gallons per inch diameter per mile per day. Refer to AWWA C600.
3. Lines or joints, which leak, shall be repaired and retested. All pipe, fittings and other materials found defective under the test shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.
4. Replace or remake joints showing visible leakage.



-
- a. Remove cracked pipe, defective pipe, cracked or defective joints, fittings and valves. Replace with sound material and repeat the test until after results are satisfactory.
 - b. Make repair and replacement without additional cost to Owner
 - C. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows: Disinfection:
 - 1. All water distribution piping and appurtenances shall be disinfected prior to placing in service. After installation and testing, a 50 part per million chlorine solution shall be admitted into all new pipes, fittings and appurtenances and allowed to remain for 24 hours, after which the solution shall be drained from the system and the system thoroughly flushed. After this procedure is completed, samples shall be taken for testing. At least two (2) successive sets of satisfactory bacteriological samples taken at least 24-hour intervals shall be obtained prior to placing in operation. The sample shall be tested and upon approval of the sample by the Indiana American Water Company, the system may be placed in operation.
 - D. All bacteria testing shall be performed by the Indiana American Water Company.
 - E. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
 - F. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.



-
- b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.



SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. PEX-a tubing and fittings for domestic water piping.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Water Works Association (AWWA)

- 1. ANSI/AWWA C904 - Standard for Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipes, ½ In. (12 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm) for Water Service

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) International (www.nsf.org)

- 1. ANSI/NSF-14 – Standard 14 Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
 - 2. ANSI/NSF-61 – Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
 - 3. ANSI/NSF-372 – Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

- 1. ANSI/UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)/Canadian Standards Association (CSA)

- 1. ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 – Plumbing Supply Fittings

- E. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) International (www.astm.org)

- 1. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- 2. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

- 3. ASTM F876 – Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing

- 4. ASTM F877 – Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems



-
5. ASTM F1807 – Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR 9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing
 6. ASTM F 1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
 7. ASTM F2159 – Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SD R9 Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR 9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing.
 8. ASTM F2023 – Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Oxidative Resistance of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and Systems to Hot Chlorinated Water.
 9. ASTM F2657 – Standard Test Method for Outdoor Weathering Exposure of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
 - F. Canadian Standards Association (CSA) International (www.csagroup.org)
 1. CAN/CSA B137.5 – Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications
 - G. MrPEX Systems (www.mrpexsystems.com)
 1. MrPEX Systems Potable Water System Installation Guide
 - H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) (www.iapmo.org)
 1. Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC)
 - I. International Code Council (ICC) (www.iccsafe.org)
 1. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
 - J. National Association of Plumbing, Heating and Cooling Contractors (NAPHCC)
 1. National Standard Plumbing Code (NSPC)
 - K. Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) (www.plasticpipe.org)
 1. Technical Report TR- 4
 - L. Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC) (www.ul.com)
 1. CAN/ULC S101 – Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materi



als

2. CAN/ULC S102.2 – 2007/2010 – Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies with, and without, fiberglass insulation.

3. CAN/ULS S115 - Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1.

Standard grade hydrostatic pressure ratings from Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI) in accordance with TR-3 as listed in TR-4. The following standard-grade hydrostatic ratings are required:

- a. 200 degree F (93 degree C) at 80 psi (550 kPa)
- b. 180 degree F (82 degree C) at 100 psi (689 kPa)
- c. 73.4 degree F (23 degree C) at 160 psi (1,102 kPa)

2. Certification of flame spread/smoke development rating of $\leq 25/\leq 50$ in accordance with CAN/ULC S102.2 – 2007/2010 provided the installation meets one of the following requirements:

a. Tubing spacing is a minimum of 8 inches apart for the following nominal sizes (no insulation required).

- 1) ½ inch (13 mm)

b. Tubing is wrapped with ½ inch thick fiberglass insulation that is Warnock Hersey listed with a flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50.

- 1) ½ inch (13 mm)
- 2) ¾ inch (19 mm)
- 3) 1 inch (25 mm)
- 4) 1¼ inch (32 mm)
- 5) 1½ inch (38 mm)
- 6) 2 inch (51 mm)

3. Certification of flame spread/smoke development rating of $\leq 25/\leq 50$ in accordance with ASTM E84 provided the installation meets one of the following requirements:

a. Tubing spacing is a minimum of 18 inches apart for the following nominal sizes (no insulation required):

- 1) ½ inch (13 mm)
- 2) ¾ inch (19 mm)



b. Tubing is wrapped with ½ inch thick fiberglass insulation that is ASTM E 84 listed with a flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50.

- 1) ½ inch (13 mm)
- 2) ¾ inch (19 mm)
- 3) 1 inch (25 mm)
- 4) 1¼ inch (32 mm)
- 5) 1½ inch (38 mm)
- 6) 2 inch (51 mm)

B. Performance Requirements

1. Show compliance with ANSI/NSF-14.
2. Show compliance with ANSI/NSF-61.
3. Show compliance with ASTM F877.
4. Show compliance with ASTM F2023.
5. Installed through rated walls in compliance with CAN/ULC S115- 05 and ASTM E 814 through certification listings with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) and Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (cUL), and Warnock Hersey (WH) – See INFO 23 (L2323) for more details.

a. Canada: Concrete Floor/Wall or Block Wall

- 1) cUL System No. C-AJ-2030C – max rating: F = 2h; FH = 2h
- 2) cUL System No. C-AJ-2061b – max rating: F = 2h; FH = 2h
- 3) WH System No. PHV 120-11 – max rating: F = 2h; FH = 2h

b. Canada: Wood Ceiling/Floor

- 1) cUL System No. F-C-2030C – max rating: F = 1h; FH = 1h
- 2) cUL System No. F-C-2045a – max rating: F = 1h; FH = 1h
- 3) WH System No. PH 60-04 – max rating: F = 1h; FH = 1h

c. Canada: Gypsum Wall

- 1) cUL System No. W-L-2012C – max rating: F = 2h; FH = 2h
- 2) cUL System No. W-L-2061a – max rating: F = 2h; FH = 0h
- 3) WH System No. PV 60-02 – max rating: F = 1h; FH = 1h

d. USA: Concrete Floor/Wall or Block Wall

- 1) UL System No. C-AJ-2626 – max rating: F = 2h; T = 2h



-
- 2) UL System No. C-AJ-2567c – max rating: F = 2h; T = 2h
 - e. USA: Concrete and Steel Joist Floor
 - 1) UL System No. F-E-2040 – max rating: F = 1h; T = 1h
 - f. USA: Wood Ceiling/Floor
 - 1) UL System No. F-C-2391 – max rating: F = 1h; T = 1h
 - 2) UL System No. F-C-2081e – max rating: F = 2h; T = 2h
 - 3) UL System No. F-C-2334a – max rating: F = 1h; T = 1h
 - g. USA: Gypsum Wall
 - 1) UL System No. W-L-2543 – max rating: F = 2h; T = 2h
 - 2) UL System No. W-L-2474a – max rating: F = 2h; T = 0h

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product Data
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's product submittal data and installation instructions.
- C. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Test Reports
 - a. Upon request, submit test reports from recognized testing laboratories.
 - 2. Certificates
 - a. Certificate indicating that the installer is authorized to install the manufacturer's products.
- D. Closeout Submittals
 - 1. Warranty documents specified herein
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data



1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Use an installer with demonstrated experience on projects of similar size and complexity and possessing documentation proving successful completion of PEX plumbing installation training by the PEX tubing manufacturer.

B. Certifications

1. Installer is trained by the PEX tubing manufacturer to install the PEX potable water distribution system.
2. Installer will use skilled workers holding a trade qualification license or equivalent, or apprentices under the supervision of a licensed trades professional.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 1 Product Requirement Section.

- ### **B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.**

C. Delivery

1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

D. Storage and Protection

1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperatures and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Store PEX tubing in cartons or under cover to avoid dirt or foreign material from being introduced into the tubing.
3. Do not expose PEX tubing to direct sunlight for more than 12 months. If construction delays are encountered, provide cover to portions of tubing exposed to direct sunlight.



1.7 WARRANTY

A. MrPEX Systems offers a limited warranty of up to 30 years for its MrPEX POTABLE tubing. 5 years for plastic and brass fittings when installed by a certified plumbing professional.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. MrPEX Systems

1. Contact: 5300 Alpine Dr NW, Ramsey, MN, USA, 55303; Toll free (800) 716-3406, Fax: (952) 423-6114; web: www.mrpexsystems.com

B. Product Substitutions

1. Substitutions: MrPEX Systems or Approved Equal.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. PEX-a Tubing (½ inch (13 mm) to 2 in (51 mm) nominal size)

1. Material: Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method.

2. Type: MrPEX POTABLE PEX-a.

3. In compliance with ASTM F876, ASTM F877, ASTM F1960, ASTM F2023, CAN/CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI-14, NSF/ANSI-61, NSF/ANSI-372, AWWA C904 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency.

4. Standard grade hydrostatic design and pressure ratings from PPI TR-4.

5. Fire-rated assembly listings in accordance with CAN/ULC S101 and ANSI/UL 263 through certification listings with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) and Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (cUL), and Warnock Hersey (WH)

B. Pre-Sleeved Piping (½ inch (13 mm) to ¾ inch (19 mm) nominal size)

1. Material

a. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated sleeve with PEX-a carrier tubing.

2. Type: MrPEX POTABLE PEX-a Pipe-in-Pipe.



-
- C. Stainless Steel Press Sleeve
1. Material: 304 Annealed Stainless Steel.
 2. Type: MrPEX Stainless Steel Press Sleeve.
 3. In compliance with ASTM F877, CAN/CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI-14, NSF/ANSI-61, NSF/ANSI-372 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency.
- D. PEX-a Fittings: elbows, couplings, plugs, tees, adapters (½ inch (13 mm) to 2 in (51 mm) nominal size)
1. Material
 - a. Modified Polyphenylsulfone.
 - b. Polyphenylsulfone.
 - c. UNS No. C69300 Eco Brass.
 2. Type:
 - a. MrPEX PPSU fittings.
 - b. MrPEX No Lead Brass fittings.
 3. In compliance with ASTM F2159, ASTM F1960 or ASTM F1807, and ASTM F877, CAN/CSA B 137.5, NSF/ANSI-14, NSF/ANSI-61, NSF/ANSI-372 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency.
 4. PEX tubing connection to each ASTM F2159, ASTM F1960 or ASTM F1807 outlet by corresponding stainless steel press sleeve.
- E. Manifolds
1. Material
 - a. Modified Polyphenylsulfone.
 - b. Polyphenylsulfone.
 2. Type:
 - a. MrPEX PPSU Multiport Tees.
 3. In compliance with ASTM F2159, ASTM F877, CAN/CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI-14 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency.



-
- 4. PEX tubing connection to each ASTM F2159 outlet by corresponding stainless steel press sleeve.
 - F. Supply stops
 - 1. Material: UNS No. C69300 Eco Brass.
 - 2. Type: MrPEX No Lead Ball Valves.
 - 3. In compliance with ASTM F1807 or ASTM F1960, CAN/CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI-61, NSF/ANSI-372, ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and tested for compliance by an independent third-party agency.
 - 4. PEX tubing connection to each ASTM F1807 outlet by corresponding stainless steel press sleeve.
 - G. Accessories
 - 1. Bend supports designed for maintaining tight radius bends are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
 - 2. Press tools to install the Stainless Steel Press Sleeves are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
 - 3. The tubing manufacturer provides clips for supporting tubing runs.
 - 4. All horizontal tubing hangers and riser clamps are epoxy-coated material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions
 - 1. Verify that site conditions are acceptable for installation of the PEX potable water system.
 - 2. Do not proceed with installation of the PEX potable water system until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, instructions, design drawings, including the following:
- B. PEX-a tubing installation



-
1. Install piping in compliance with MrPEX Potable Water System Installation Guide.
 - C. Through-penetration Firestop
 1. Ensure compliance of one- and two-hour rated through penetration assemblies in accordance with CAN/ULC S115-05 and STM E814.
 2. A list of firestop manufacturers that list PEX tubing with their firestop systems is available from the PEX tubing manufacturer.
 - D. Related Products Installation
 1. Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related products installation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Tests
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Site Visits

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- B. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
- C. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance.
- D. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.
- B. Manifolds to be wrapped with plastic sheets for protection from dirt/dust, construction chemicals, and/or concrete in the course of construction.



SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

- 1. Vacuum breakers.
- 2. Backflow preventers.
- 3. Balancing valves.
- 4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- 5. Strainers.
- 6. Hose bibbs.
- 7. Wall hydrants.
- 8. Drain valves.
- 9. Water hammer arresters.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
- 2. Section 22 47 00 "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.



- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ames Co.
- b. Cash Acme.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
- e. Rain Bird Corporation.
- f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
- g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

- 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.

- 3. Body: Bronze.

- 4. Outlet Connections: Threaded.

- 5. Finish: Rough bronze.

- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
- b. Cash Acme.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. Legend Valve.
- e. MIFAB, Inc.
- f. Prier Products, Inc.
- g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.



-
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 2. Characteristics: Refer to drawings.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
 3. Body: brass or bronze
 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.



2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Armstrong International, Inc.
- b. Leonard Valve Company.
- c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
- d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
- e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.

5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.

6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature- control handle.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Perforation Size:

- a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch
- b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:



-
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 2. Body Material: Bronze.
 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
 14. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.21. 3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.



-
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Operation: Loose key.
 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 8. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.



-
- g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 - 3. Type: Metal bellows.
 - 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve.
- F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."



- C. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Reduced-Pressure Principal backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 3. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 4. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 23 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports and submit to Engineer.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.



SECTION 22 11 23 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following all-bronze and bronze-fitted centrifugal pumps for domestic cold- and hot-water circulation:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line, seal-less centrifugal pumps.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves; and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of domestic water pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CLOSE COUPLED, IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
 2. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 3. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, single-stage, close-coupled, in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps as defined in HI 5.1-5.6.
1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge-type unit with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontally.
 2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded companion-flange connections.
 3. Impeller: Corrosion-resistant material.
 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostats: Electric: adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Honeywell International, Inc.
 - b. Square D.
 - c. White-Rodgers Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
 2. Type: Water-immersion sensor, for installation in hot-water circulation piping.
 3. Range: 50 to 125 deg F.
 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.



-
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
 6. Power Requirement: 24 V, ac.
 7. Settings: Start pump at 100 deg F and stop pump at 110 deg F.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anamet, Inc.
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
5. Flex-Weld, Inc.
6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
7. Mercer Rubber.
8. Metraflex, Inc.
9. Proco Products, Inc.
10. Tozen America Corporation.
11. Unaflex Inc.

- B. Description: Corrugated, bronze inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper- tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to tubing. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and



accessories.

- C. Independently support pumps and piping so that weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with motor and pump shafts horizontal.
- E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONTROL INSTALLATION

- A. Install immersion-type thermostats in hot-water return piping.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles. Refer to Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- 1. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps, and check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves for domestic water piping and Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for strainers.
- 2. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of pumps. Install at integral pressure-gage tapings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Connect thermostats to pumps that they control.
- G. Interlock pump with water heater burner and time delay relay.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.



3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set thermostats and timers for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.



SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 33 30 00 "Sanitary Sewerage Utilities" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.



-
- 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - B. Dielectric Fittings:
 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:



- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- 5. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Elster Perfection.
 - 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 5) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.



-
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 - E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
 - F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
 - G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
 - H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 - I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
 - J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
 - K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
 - L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
 - M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
 - N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - O. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having



jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.



-
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
 - C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
 - D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
 - E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
 - F. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
 - H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.



-
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
 - E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.



2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water- based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.



-
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.



SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

- 1. Cleanouts.
- 2. Floor drains.
- 3. Trench drains and catch basins.
- 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- 5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Oil interceptor shall require third-party certification or State of Indiana Approval as required by Indiana Mechanical Code.



1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
- b. MIFAB, Inc.
- c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
- e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

- 2. See schedule for characteristics.

- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
- b. Oatey.
- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
- f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- h. Josam Company; Josam Div.
- i. Kusel Equipment Co.
- j. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

- 2. See schedule for characteristics.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Commercial Enameling Co.
- b. Josam Company; Josam Div.



- c. MIFAB, Inc.
- d. Prier Products, Inc.
- e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
- g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4- inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1- inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install trench drains at low points of surface area to be drained. Set rates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.



- G. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- H. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- I. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- J. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near the oil interceptor.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.



SECTION 22 15 00 - GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for NFPA 99 Category 4 compressed air systems for non-medical air piping materials, including compressors, electric motors and starters, receiver, all necessary piping, fittings, valves, gauges, switches and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment. NFPA 99 Category 4 systems are non-medical systems of 689 kPa (100 psig) or less in which failure of equipment would have no impact on patient care.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 05 13 - GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- F. Section 23 05 48, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-2016 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria or Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2015Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - B1.20.1-2013Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
 - B16.3-2016Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.39-2019Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300



B16.5-2017	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24
Metric/Inch	
B16.9-2018	Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.21-2016	Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
BI6.22-2018.....	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.24-2016	Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes
150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500	
B18.2.1-2012	Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex,
Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)	
B40.100-2013	Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -	
BPVC Section VIII-1-2019.....	Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
A47/A47M-1999(2018)e1	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2018	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-
Coated, Welded and Seamless	
A106/A106M-2019a	Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-
Temperature Service	
A126-2004(R2019).....	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and
Pipe Fittings	
A135/A135M-2019	Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance Welded Steel Pipe
A536-1984(2019)e1	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A733-2016	Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and
Austenitic Stainless Steel Nipples	
B32-2008(R2014)	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B61-2015	Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-2017	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal
Castings	
B88-2016	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B584-2014	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications	



-
- B813-2016Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of
Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
- B819-2019Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas
Systems
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C606-2015Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2019Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2018International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturer Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc (MSS):
- SP-70-2011Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-2018Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-72-2010aBall Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- SP-80-2019Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-110-2010Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends
- SP-123-2018Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use with Copper
Water Tube
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS 6-1993(R2016)Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2020 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-2018 Health Care Facilities Code
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 213-2019ANSI/CAN/UL Standard for Rubber Gasketed Fittings for Fire-Protective
Services
- 508-2018Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 –
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.



-
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 15 00 - GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Aboveground Piping
 2. Underground Piping
 3. Supporting Elements
 4. Valves
 5. Pressure Gauges
 6. Air Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves
 7. Automatic Drain Valves
 8. Filter Capacity and Operating Characteristics
 9. Vibration Isolation
 10. Quick Couplings
 11. Hose Assemblies
 12. Air Compressor System:
 - a. Characteristic performance curves
 - b. Efficiency
 - c. Compressor; manufacturer and model
 - d. Compressor operating speed
 - e. Capacity (free air delivered at indicated pressure)
 - f. Type of bearing in compressor
 - g. Type of lubrication
 - h. Capacity of receiver
 - i. Unloader; manufacturer, type, and model
 - j. Type and adjustment of drive
 - k. Electrical motor; manufacturer, frame and model
 - l. Speed of motor
 - m. Current characteristics and HP of motor
 - n. Air muffler filter; manufacture, type, and model



-
- o. After cooler; manufacturer, type, and model
 - D. Pneumatic compressed air system and hydrostatic drainage piping test reports shall be submitted.
 - E. Brazing and welding certificates shall be submitted.
 - F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall obtain the services of a qualified engineer or technician from the compressor manufacturer to review final installation and supervise startup and testing of the compressor. After satisfactory installation of the equipment, the engineer or technician shall provide a signed certification that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <https://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe for general service compressed air system shall be drawn temper, Type "K" or "L" seamless copper tube, conforming to ASTM B88, //ASTM B819// with wrought copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.
- B. Copper unions shall conform to ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
- C. Cast copper alloy flanges shall be Class 300 conforming to ASME B16.24.
- 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) maximum thickness, full-face type.



-
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.
 - D. Solder filler metal shall consist of lead-free alloys conforming to ASTM B32 with water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B813.
 - E. Silver Brazing Filler metals shall be BCuP series, copper phosphorus alloys for general duty brazing conforming to AWS A5.8M/A5.8.
 - F. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
 1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
 5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
 7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings:
 - a. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting; with grooves according to AWWA C606 and dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - b. Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
 - G. Schedule 5, Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M, carbon steel with plain ends and zinc-plated finish.
 1. Pressure-Seal Fittings: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency and FMG-approved, carbon-steel, pressure-seal housing with O-ring end seals suitable for compressed-air piping and rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure. Provide NBR seals if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
 - H. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - I. Pipe identification shall comply with ASME A13.1. Pipe identification labels shall be located as follows:
 1. At intervals of not more than 6.1 m (20 feet).
 2. At least visible once in or above every room.
 3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping.
 4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers.



2.2 VALVES

A. Ball:

1. Ball valves 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) and smaller shall be full port, two-piece or three-piece ball valve conforming to MSS SP-110. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1034 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be soldered.
2. Ball valves 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) and larger shall be flanged, Class 150, full port steel ball valve conforming to MSS SP-72. The body shall be split design. The CWP rating shall be 1964 kPa (285 psig). The seals shall be PTFE or TFE. Ball and stem shall be stainless-steel.

B. Check:

1. Check valves smaller than 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Check valves 100 mm or DN100 (NPS 4 inches) and larger shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Fittings joining copper alloy and ferrous materials shall be isolated.
- B. Dielectric unions shall be factory-fabricated union assemblies, rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall be factory-fabricated companion flange assemblies, rated at 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-steel hose flexible connectors shall be corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing. The stainless-steel hose connectors shall be rated at 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum. The end connections for 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 2 inches) and smaller shall be threaded steel pipe nipple. The end connections for 63 mm (NPS 2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flanged steel nipple.



- B. Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing. The corrugated-bronze tubing shall be rated at //1380 kPa (200 psig)// //1724 kPa (250 psig)// minimum.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

- A. Pressure Gauges: Pressure gauges permanently installed in the system or used for testing purposes shall be listed for compressed air service and shall include a snubber or pulsation dampener and an isolation valve for maintenance access.
1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.100, pressure gauge, single, size 114 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be labeled for appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL".
 2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for compressed air use and marked "USE NO OIL", 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gauge with dial range 1 to 689 kPa (1 to 100 psig) for air service.
- B. Air Pressure Regulating Valves:
1. Air pressure regulating valves under 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) shall be pilot or diaphragm operated, bronze body and trim, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) inlet pressure. Delivered pressure shall not vary more than one kPa for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.
 2. Air pressure regulators 75 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) and larger shall be pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig) inlet pressure. Delivered pressure shall not vary more than one kPa for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.
- C. Safety valves shall be constructed according to the ASME BPVC Section VIII and be National Board Certified, labeled, and factory sealed. The safety valve shall be constructed of bronze body with poppet type safety valve for compressed air service.
- D. The automatic drain valves shall have stainless-steel body and internal parts rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum working pressure. The automatic drain valve shall be capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.
- E. The coalescing filter shall be capable of removing water and oil aerosols, efficiency of 99.9 percent retention of particles 0.3 micrometer and smaller, with color change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. The coalescing filter shall include mounting brackets for wall mount application.



- F. Air line lubricators shall come with a drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream. The air line lubricator shall have oil feed adjustment screw and quick release collar for easy bowl removal. The Air line lubricators shall include mounting brackets for wall mount application. Lubricators shall be suitable for 1380 kPa (200 psig) at 71 degrees C (160 degrees F).

2.6 QUICK CONNECT COUPLINGS

- A. The quick connect coupling assemblies shall have a locking mechanism constructed to permit one-handed feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed air hose and equipment. Furnish complete keyed indexing noninterchangeable coupling to prevent connection to medical compressed-air pressure outlets.
- B. Automatic shutoff quick couplings shall be straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel plated steel operating parts. The automatic shutoff quick connect coupling shall consist of socket or plug ends with one way valve and with barbed outlet or threaded hose fittings for attaching hose.
- C. Valve less quick couplings shall be straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel plated steel operating parts. The valve less quick connect coupling shall consist of socket or plug ends and with barbed outlet or threaded hose fittings for attaching hose.

2.7 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Hose, clamps, couplings, splicers shall be suitable for compressed air service of nominal diameter indicated and rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure.
- B. The hose shall be reinforced double wire braid, chloroprene reinforced covered hose.
- C. Hose clamps shall be stainless-steel.
- D. Hose couplings shall be two-piece straight through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
- E. Hose splicers shall be one piece, straight through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends.

2.8 AIR COMPRESSOR FOR SHOP AIR SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII.



2.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

- A. System Design: Factory assembled automatic control system with load control and protection functions, mounted, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air
- B. Control Panels: Shall comply with NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 and UL 508 labeled.
 - 1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination magnetic type with undervoltage protective feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.
 - 3. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integrated control power transformer.
 - 4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
 - 5. Starting Devices: Hands-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
- 6. Automatic control switches to alternate lead-lag compressors for duplex compressors.
- 7. Instrumentation: Include discharge-air pressure gauge, air-filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, compressor discharge-air and coolant temperature gauges, and control transformer.
- 8. Alarm Signal Device: For connection to alarm system to indicate when backup air compressor is operating.
- C. Air Receiver: Vertical air receiver, Steel tank constructed according to ASME BPVC Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 1. Rated for minimum 1034 kPa (150 psig) design pressure and bearing appropriate code symbols. Including a sight gauge glass as well as a timed automatic solenoid drain valve.
 - 2. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 3. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gauge, drain, pressure-reducing valve and three valve bypass on supply.

2.10 OIL-FREE, ROTARY-SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Oil-free, rotary-screw type with nonlubricated helical screws and lubricated gear box, and of construction that prohibits oil from entering compression chamber.
 - 1. Coupling: Nonlubricated, flexible type.
 - 2. Cooling/Lubrication System: Unit-mounted, air-cooled exchanger package pre-piped to unit; with air pressure circulation system with coolant stop valve, full-flow coolant filter, and thermal bypass valve.
 - 3. Air Filter: Dry type, with maintenance indicator and cleanable, replaceable filter element.



4. Air/Coolant Receiver and Separation System: 1034 kPa (150 psig) rated steel tank with ASME safety valve, coolant-level gauge, multistage air-coolant separator element, minimum pressure valve, blowdown valve, discharge check valve, coolant stop valve, full-flow coolant filter, and thermal bypass valve.
5. Capacity Control: Capacity modulation between zero and 100 percent air delivery, with operating pressures between 345 kPa and 689 kPa (50 psig and 100 psig). Include necessary control to hold constant pressure. When air demand is zero, unload compressor by using pressure switch and blowdown valve.

2.11 OIL-FREE, RECIPROCATING AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Oil-free, reciprocating-piston type with nonlubricated compression chamber, lubricated crankcase, and of construction that prohibits oil from entering compression chamber.
 1. Submerged gear-type oil pump.
 2. Oil filter.
 3. Combined high discharge-air temperature and low lubrication-oil pressure switch.
 4. Belt guard totally enclosing pulleys and belts.

2.12 OILLESS, RECIPROCATING AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Oilless (nonlubricated), reciprocating-piston type, with sealed oil-free bearings, that deliver air of quality equal to intake air.
 1. High discharge-air temperature switch.
 2. Belt guard totally enclosing pulleys and belts.

2.13 LUBRICATED, RECIPROCATING AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Lubricated, reciprocating-piston type with lubricated compression chamber and crankcase.
 1. Submerged gear-type oil pump.
 2. Oil filter.
 3. Combined high discharge-air temperature and low lubrication-oil pressure switch.
 4. Belt guard totally enclosing pulleys and belts.

2.14 OIL-FLOODED, ROTARY-SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Oil-flooded, rotary-screw type with lubricated helical screws and lubricated gear box.
 1. Coupling: Nonlubricated, flexible type.
 2. Cooling/Lubrication System: Unit-mounted, air-cooled exchanger package pre-piped to unit; with air pressure circulation system with coolant stop valve, full-flow coolant filter, and thermal bypass valve.
 3. Air Filter: Dry type, with maintenance indicator and cleanable, replaceable filter element.



-
4. Air/Coolant Receiver and Separation System: 1034 kPa (150 psig) rated steel tank with ASME safety valve, coolant-level gauge, multistage air-coolant separator element, minimum pressure valve, blowdown valve, discharge check valve, coolant stop valve, full-flow coolant filter, and thermal bypass valve.
 5. Capacity Control: Capacity modulation between zero and 100 percent air delivery, with operating pressures between 345 kPa and 689 kPa (50 psig and 100 psig). Include necessary control to hold constant pressure. When air demand is zero, unload compressor by using pressure switch and blowdown valve.

2.15 OIL-FREE, ROTARY, SLIDING-VANE AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Oil-free, nonpulsating, rotary, sliding-vane type with nonlubricated sliding vanes.
 1. Cleanable inlet screens.
 2. Outlet silencers on discharge connections.

2.16 OIL-SEALED, ROTARY, SLIDING-VANE AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor(s): Nonpulsating, rotary, sliding-vane type with oil-sealed sliding vanes.
 1. Cleanable inlet screens.
 2. Outlet silencers and oil-mist separators on discharge connections.

2.17 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. For 689 kPa (100 psig) regulator, provide duplex in parallel, valve for maintenance shut-down without service interruption. For additional pressures, locate regulators remote from compressor near point of use, and provide with isolation valves and valve bypass.
 1. For systems 5 L/s (10 SCFM) and below: Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 170 to 850 kPa (25 to 123 psig) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than 1.0 kPa (0.15 psig) for each 10 kPa (1.5 psig) variation in inlet pressure.

2.18 INLET-AIR FILTERS

- A. Description: Combination inlet-air filter-silencer, suitable for remote installation, for each air compressor.
 1. Construction: Weatherproof housing for replaceable, dry-type filter element, with silencer tubes or other method of sound reduction.
 2. Capacity: Match capacity of air compressor, with filter having collection efficiency of 99 percent retention of particles larger than 10 micrometers.



2.19 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSED-AIR AFTERCOOLERS

- A. Description: Electric-motor-driven, fan-operation, finned-tube unit; rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig) and leak tested at 2413 kPa (350 psig) minimum air pressure; in capacities indicated. Size units to cool compressed air in compressor-rated capacities to 6 degrees C (10 degrees F) above summertime maximum ambient temperature. Include moisture separator and automatic drain.

2.20 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
1. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled
 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Owner.
- B. Piping shall be installed concealed from view and protected from physical contact unless indicated to be exposed. Piping shall be installed exposed in mechanical rooms and service areas.
- C. All pipe shall be installed at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless indicated.
- D. Piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings, allowing for sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that that space.
- E. Piping installed adjacent to equipment shall be located to allow for the required service clearances.
- F. Air and drain piping shall be installed with a 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Nipples, flanges, unions, transitions, and special fittings, and valves shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating.
- H. Cast copper alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed joints shall be used to connect equipment and specialties with flanged connections.
- I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.



-
- J. Only eccentric reducers shall be installed where compressed air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducers fitting flush.
 - K. Branch connections shall be installed from the top of the main compressed air line. Drain legs and drain trap shall be installed at the end of each main and branch and at all low points in the system.
 - L. Thermometers and pressure gauges shall be installed on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.
 - M. Valves shall be installed to permit servicing to all equipment.
 - N. Pipes shall be installed free of all sags and bends.
 - O. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation and worked into place without springing or forcing the pipe. Tube shall bottom in each solder socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting where solder can enter the inside of line. The tube shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube and that no chips of copper remain in the line. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of pipe to prevent oil or grease being introduced into piping.
 - P. Particular care shall be exercised, when flux is applied to avoid leaving any excess inside the completed joints. Thoroughly wash the outside of each joint with clean hot water after assembly to remove oxide coating.
 - Q. Hanger spacing shall be based upon NFPA 99.
 - R. The Filtered Muffler shall be mounted to the air compressor outdoor intake line without the use of foundations or support frames. Silencer tubes shall be located between the filter and the housing.
 - S. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
 - T. Compressor assembly shall have an equipment identification nameplate and data in accordance with 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - U. Suitably brace piping against sway and vibration. Bracing shall consist of brackets, anchor chairs, rods, and structural steel for vibration isolation.

3.2 PRELIMINARY STAGE TESTS

- A. Preliminary tests shall be performed by the contractor prior to testing witnessed by the COR. Tests shall be pneumatic and shall use dry, oil-free compressed air, carbon dioxide or nitrogen in metallic systems.
- B. Testing of any system for any purpose shall include preliminary testing by swabbing joints under test with standard soap solution and observing for bubbles at internal pressures not in excess of 34 kPa (5 psig).



- C. When testing reveals system leakage, isolate and repair the leaks, replace defective materials where necessary, and retest the system until there is no loss of pressure. Remake leaking gaskets with new gaskets and new flange bolting, and discard used bolting and gaskets.
- D. Drainage piping shall be hydrostatically tested to a pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) to ensure the piping does not leak. Repair all observed leaks and retest until all leaks have been corrected.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part. Tests shall be pneumatic and shall use dry, oil-free compressed air, carbon dioxide or nitrogen in metallic systems.
- B. The tests shall include initial piping purge test, initial pneumatic test for positive-pressure gas systems, initial cross-connection test, and initial standing positive-pressure gas piping tests, system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. Pneumatic tests shall be performed utilizing a test pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig) higher than the MAWP, minimum of 1034 kPa (150 psig). Test pressure shall be maintained for a minimum period of four hours to ensure the temperature in the piping system stabilizes, then the pressure is refreshed and held for two hours with no loss of pressure. Pneumatic testing performance shall be in accordance with industry safety standards with the pressure gradually increased in increments of 25 percent of the MAWP until the required test pressure is reached. At each interval, the system pressure shall be held long enough for piping strains to stabilize. If leaks are observed, the leaks shall be identified, the system de-pressurized and repairs made before proceeding.
- D. Other than standard piping flanges, plugs, caps and valves, only use commercially manufactured expandable elastomer plugs for sealing off piping for test purposes. Published safe test pressure rating of any plug used shall be not less than three times the actual test pressure being applied. During pneumatic testing evacuate personnel from areas where plugs are used.
- E. Remove components that could be damaged by test pressure from piping systems to be tested.
- F. Perform valve-operating tests and drainage tests to ensure valves do not leak when operating under pressure and are correctly labeled.
- G. Check piping system components, such as valves, for proper operation under system test pressure.
- H. No test media shall be added to a system during a test for a period specified or determined by the COR.



- I. Duration of a test will be determined by the COR and will be for a minimum of 15 minutes with a maximum of 24 hours. Test may be terminated by direction of the COR at any point after it has been determined that the pressure leak test has been satisfied.
- J. Prepare and maintain test records of all piping systems tests. Records shall show Owner's and Contractor's test personnel responsibilities, dates, test gauge identification numbers, ambient temperatures, pressure ranges, rates of pressure drop, and leakage rates.
- K. System verification and final testing shall be conducted comprising of a system verifier standing pressure test, verifier cross-connection test, verifier piping purge test, verifier final tie-in test, verifier operational pressure test, verifier piping particulate test, verifier piping purity test, labeling, and source equipment verification test.
- L. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Owner. When testing reveals system leakage, isolate and repair the leaks, replace defective materials where necessary, and retest the system until there is no loss of pressure. Remake leaking gaskets with new gaskets and new flange bolting, and discard used bolting and gaskets.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 82 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.

SECTION 22 34 00 - FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:
 - 1. Commercial, high-efficiency, gas water heaters.



2. Expansion tanks.
3. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance:
 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.



1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Commercial, Gas Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
 - b. Expansion Tanks: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- B. Commercial, High-Efficiency, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Heat Transfer Products, Inc.
 - c. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - d. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Ruud Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
 - g. State Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 95 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions. Following features and attributes may be modified or omitted if water heater otherwise complies with requirements for performance.
 - 3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.



-
- 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 4. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - f. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 6. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

2.2 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel, ASME pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory- installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Sparco.
 - d. Myers, F. E.; Pentair Pump Group (The).
 - e. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
 - f. State Industries, Inc.
 - g. Taco, Inc.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.
2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.



- c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- d. ASME-rated.
- 3. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.

2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- B. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.
- C. Gas Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.
- D. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select each relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- E. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of water heater.
- 1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- F. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports and submit to Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.



- B. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.
- C. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.
- D. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.
- E. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
- F. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters, if required for operation of safety control.
- G. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- H. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- I. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- J. Install pressure gage on outlet piping of commercial, fuel-fired water heater piping. Refer to Section 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- K. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Section 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and to Section 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- L. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- M. Fill water heaters with water.
- N. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.



-
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Submit test and inspection reports to Engineer.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial water heaters. Refer to Section 01 82 00 "Demonstration and Training."



SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories, showers and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Lavatories.
 - 8. Service basins.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 10 28 00 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
 - 2. Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 3. Section 22 47 00 "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.



- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spout, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101- 336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.



-
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
 - G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 - 4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 5. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 6. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 7. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 8. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 9. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
 - H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 6. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 9. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 - I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.



-
3. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 4. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 6. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
 - J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 6. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
 - K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
 2. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 3. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 4. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.



1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: 1 set for each faucet
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: 1 set for each faucet
 3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: 3 kits in total.
 4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
 5. Water-Closet Tank, Repair Kits: 2 kits in total.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Eljer.
 - f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
 - h. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Kohler Co.
 - j. Moen, Inc.
 - k. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
 - l. Speakman Company.
 - m. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - n. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.



2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink Faucets:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
- b. Bradley Corporation.
- c. Chicago Faucets.
- d. Delta Faucet Company.
- e. Eljer.
- f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
- g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
- h. Just Manufacturing Company.
- i. Kohler Co.
- j. Moen, Inc.
- k. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
- l. Speakman Company.
- m. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
- n. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
- b. Delta Faucet Company.
- c. Sloan Valve Company.
- d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
- b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
- c. Church Seats.
- d. Eljer.



- e. Kohler Co.
 - f. Olsonite Corp.
 - g. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - e. TCI Products.
 - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - c. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - e. Eljer.



- f. Kohler Co.
 - g. Sloan.
 - h. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

2.8 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
1. Manufacturers:
- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - e. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - f. Sloan.
 - g. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

2.9 MOP BASINS

- A. Service Basins:
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - d. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - f. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.
 - g. Swan Corporation (The).
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. See schedule on drawings for characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.



- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- K. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- L. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- M. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- N. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.



-
- O. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
 - P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - R. Set shower units and service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.



-
- B. Operate and adjust disposers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
 - C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
 - D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.



DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 2. Painting and finishing.
 - 3. Concrete bases.
 - 4. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.



- 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

2.2 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.



2.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.



SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 700 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS



-
- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
 - B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - C. Service Factor: 1.15.
 - D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
 - E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
 - F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
 - G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
 - H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
 - I. Insulation: Class F.
 - J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
 - K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific



motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.



SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Fastener systems.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building



materials where used.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.



-
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I- beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I- beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
 - F. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1- 1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25



percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- G. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction. Powder actuated fasteners are not permitted for this project.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- B. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2- 1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.



3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.



SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Isolation pads.
- 2. Isolation mounts.
- 3. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
- 4. Housed spring mounts.
- 5. Elastomeric hangers.
- 6. Spring hangers.
- 7. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
- 8. Freestanding and restrained air-mounting system.
- 9. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
- 10. Seismic snubbers.
- 11. Restraining braces and cables.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.



1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
1. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: IV.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5 for equipment and systems serving Turn-Out Gear (118) and Apparatus Bay Room (122). All other areas are a factor of 1.0.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 2.5.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.
 2. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.113.
 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: 0.096.
 4. Seismic Design Category, SDC: C.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment



static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

- a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Isolation Technology, Inc.



-
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
 3. Mason Industries.
 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - B. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
 - C. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.
 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
 - D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 - E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit- stop restraint.
 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate



-
- underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- F. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- G. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- H. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer- reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- I. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees



of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Hilti, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 7. Mason Industries.
 8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.



-
- 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.
 - D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
 - E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
 - F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
 - G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
 - H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
 - I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
 - J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
 - K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
 - B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
- 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION



3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Specialties" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Drilled-in Anchors:



1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 PLUMBING VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

- A. Supported or Suspended Equipment: All equipment directly serving the Apparatus Bay. All- natural gas piping in the building shall be supported.
 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 2. Component Response Modification Factor: 2.5.
 3. Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.



SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Duct labels.
- 4. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.



3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws].
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16- inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.



- D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- E. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- F. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.



-
- 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system. Labels shall be placed every 25 feet in congested areas.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.



SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

- 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume systems.
- 2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
- 3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
- 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed



system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

- J. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- K. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- L. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- M. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- N. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- O. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit three copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."



- D. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
- 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.
- E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 -"System Balancing."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice to owner and engineer for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow- control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.



-
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
 - D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
 - E. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
 - F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
 - G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
 - H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
 - I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
 - J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
 - K. Examine terminal units to verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
 - L. Examine heat-transfer coils for clean and straight fins.
 - M. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
 - N. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
 - 4. Thermostats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.



-
7. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 8. Interlocked systems are operating.
 9. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
 - O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

2.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan- speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

2.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended



testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust- air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

2.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.



-
5. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan- motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
 - B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
 - D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.



-
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
 - B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

2.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

2.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

2.9 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

2.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.



2.11 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

2.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Engineer's name and address.
 - 6. Contractor's name and address.



-
7. Report date.
 8. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 10. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
 - E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Balancing stations.
 5. Position of balancing devices.
 - F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.



-
- b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft.
 - h. Tube size in NPS.



-
- i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- H. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.



-
- j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- l. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.



-
- f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Test apparatus used.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Air-terminal-device make.
 - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - h. Air-terminal-device size.
 - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
- L. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

2.13 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
 - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.



-
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - d. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.
 - B. Final Inspection:
 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner.
 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
 3. Owner shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
 6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
 7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

2.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.



SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers,



attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.



-
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.



2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.



-
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
 - C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
 - D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.



4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
- b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
- b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:



1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.



2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015-inch- thick, 3/4-inch-wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that can hold insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch-thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that can hold insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.



-
- 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch-thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

 - 5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

 - C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
 - D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS



-
- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
 - B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
 - C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
 - D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
 - E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
 - F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
 - G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
 - I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
 - K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.



- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION



-
- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1- inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor- barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.



-
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1- inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor- barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier



mastic.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.



-
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 8. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 9. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
 - B. Items Not Insulated:
 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Vibration-control devices.
 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed or exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed or exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed or exposed, round, rectangular and flat-oval, outside-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed or exposed, round or rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:



-
- 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - E. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - F. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.



SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS



-
- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.
 - 6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 7. Escutcheons.
 - B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
 - 1. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.
 - C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
 - D. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
 - E. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
 - F. Welding certificates.
 - G. Field quality-control reports.
 - H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure



Vessel Code.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral-wound metal



-
- e. gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless-steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 - 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 - 3. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 4. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - 5. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 6. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Maximum Length: 72 inches.
- B. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded- end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.



2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
 - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.



-
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lee Brass Company.
 - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Plug: Bronze.
 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.



-
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flowserve.
 - b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Milliken Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Article.
 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.



2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.



2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**A. Dielectric Unions:**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.



3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
- F. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service



areas.

- E. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.
- 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting], cast- brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - e. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - f. Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.



- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in



Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.



-
- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (Semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (Semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports and submit to Engineer.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:



-
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- D. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.



SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
- 3. Sealants and gaskets.
- 4. Hangers and supports.
- 5. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- 1. Static-Pressure Classes:

- a. Supply Ducts: 1-inch wg.
- b. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
- c. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.

- 2. Leakage Class:

- a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
- b. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.



-
- c. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
 - B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 2. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: CAD generated plans, drawn to scale (1/4"=1'-0"), on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:



-
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
 - D. Welding certificates.
 - E. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static- pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct- support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."



2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Eastern Sheet Metal
 - c. Lindab Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - f. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - g. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.



-
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
 - C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2D as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
 - D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
 - E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.



-
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 9. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 10. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 11. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.



- 3. Grade: NS.
- 4. Class: 25.
- 5. Use: O.
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.



- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.



3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners on this project.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
 - 2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.



3. Test for leaks before insulation application.
4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' notice for testing.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports and submit to Engineer.

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as follows:
- B. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- C. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.



-
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
 - D. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.



SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using



input from Installers of the items involved.

- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Titus



-
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
 - C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
 - D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
 - E. Frame: 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
 - F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
 - G. Blade Action: Parallel.
 - H. Blade Seals: Felt.
 - I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
 - J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 - K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
 - L. Bearings: Steel ball.
 - M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - N. Sleeve: Minimum 20-gage thickness.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - g. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.



-
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Blade Seals: Felt.
 9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
 10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
 - B. Jackshaft:
 1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
 - C. Damper Hardware:
 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.



-
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 6. METALAIRE, Inc.
 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 8. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 9. Ruskin Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
 1. Hat shaped.
 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
 2. Parallel-blade design.
 3. Galvanized steel.
 4. 0.064 inch thick.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.



-
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - F. Bearings:
 - 1. Molded synthetic.
 - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.



-
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 6. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 7. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
 1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
 5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
 6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
 7. Latches: Cam.
 8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.



-
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.



2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring- steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts and as indicated on drawings. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers



with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Coordinate subparagraphs below with Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.
 3. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 5. Upstream of turning vanes.
 6. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 23 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.



- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions. Do not allow more than a total of 90- degrees of bends in flexible duct when connecting to terminal units.
- O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place. Do not allow more than a total of 90-degrees of bends in flexible duct when connecting to diffusers.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.



SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-Mounted centrifugal ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.



- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.



1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF UPBLAST OR SIDEWALL**

- A. Configuration: Centrifugal roof ventilator.
- B. Housing: Removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 5. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
 - 6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.
- F. Performance Characteristics: Refer to schedule and drawings.

2.2 MOTORS



-
- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.



- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.



-
- B. Adjust belt tension.
 - C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
 - E. Lubricate bearings.



SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Louver face diffusers.
 - 3. Fixed face registers and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 91 19 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume- control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.



- 5. Duct access panels.
- C. Source qualitycontrol reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Nailor
 - c. Krueger
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
 - 2. Material, Finish, Face Style, Pattern, Mounting Frame: As scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Louver Face Diffusers:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Nailor
 - c. Krueger
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
 - 2. Material, Finish, Face Style, Pattern, Mounting Frame: As scheduled on the drawings.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Register:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Nailor
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.



-
2. Material, Finish, Blade Arrangement, Mounting Frame: As scheduled on drawings.
 - B. Fixed Face Grille:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Nailor
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
 2. Material, Blade Arrangement, Mounting Frame: As scheduled on drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Engineer for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.



SECTION 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Listed single-wall vents.
 - 2. Field-fabricated metal breechings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Type B and BW vents.
 - 2. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and



field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.

- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Metal Products; MASCO Corporation.
 2. Cleaver-Brooks; Div. of Aqua-Chem Inc.
 3. FAMCO.
 4. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 5. Heat-Fab, Inc.
 6. Industrial Chimney Company.
 7. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 8. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 9. Schebler Co. (The).
 10. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
 11. Simpson Dura-Vent Co., Inc.; Subsidiary of Simpson Manufacturing Co.
 12. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 13. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F continuously for Type B, or 550 deg F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/4-inch airspace.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 430 stainless steel.



- E. Outer Jacket: Galvanized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
- 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.

2.2 FIELD-FABRICATED METAL BREECHINGS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Fabricate chimneys and vent connectors from ASTM B 209, Type 1100 or 3003, aluminum or stainless steel, complying with NFPA 211 for the following minimum metal thicknesses:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.027 inch.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.012 inch.
- B. Fabricate cleanout doors from compatible material, same thickness as breeching, bolted and gasketed.

2.3 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
- B. Pipe: Two galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4.
- C. Angle Iron: Two galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.
- B. Field-Fabricated Metal Breechings and Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, exhaust for engines, fireplaces, and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.



3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- H. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNLISTED, FIELD-FABRICATED BREECHINGS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Suspend breechings and chimneys independent of their appliance connections.
- B. Install, support, and restrain according to seismic requirements.
- C. Align breechings at connections, with smooth internal surface and a maximum 1/8-inch misalignment tolerance.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Support breechings and chimneys from building structure with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C-clamps, or beam clamps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.



SECTION 23 54 00 - FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
 - 2. Air filters.
 - 3. Refrigeration components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each of the following:
 - 1. Furnace.
 - 2. Refrigeration components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals for each of the following:
 - 1. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
 - 2. Refrigeration components.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS



- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment supports.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 10 years.
 - b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years.
 - c. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Bryant Heating & Cooling Systems; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
 - 3. Comfort-Aire; a division of Heat Controller, Inc.
 - 4. Heil Heating & Cooling Products; a division of International Comfort Products, LLC.
 - 5. Lennox Industries Inc.



-
6. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Air Conditioning Division.
 7. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
 8. Trane.
 9. York International Corp.; a division of Unitary Products Group.
 - B. General Requirements for Gas-Fired, Condensing Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54.
 - C. Cabinet: Steel.
 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - D. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
 1. Special Motor Features: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.
 - E. Type of Gas: Natural.
 - F. Heat Exchanger:
 1. Primary: Aluminized steel.
 2. Secondary: Stainless steel.
 - G. Burner:
 1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety modulating main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
 2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.
 - H. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
 1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
 2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
 3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet



temperature; automatic reset.

- I. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.
- J. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through roof.
 - 2. PVC Plastic Vent Materials:
 - a. PVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 1785.
 - b. PVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 2466, socket type.
 - c. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
- L. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Airflow Configuration: Upflow.
 - 2. Capacities and Efficiencies: As scheduled on the drawings

2.2 THERMOSTATS

- A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Controls."
- B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounting, programmable, microprocessor-based unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings.
- C. Control Wiring: Unshielded twisted-pair cabling.
 - 1. No. 24 AWG, 100-ohm, four pair.

2.3 AIR FILTERS

- A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch-thick fiberglass media in sheet metal frame.

2.4 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

- A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with ARI 210/240,



"Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment." Match size with furnace. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, sealed, and with suction line insulated. Provide in standard lengths for installation without joints, except at equipment connections.
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I, 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Unit:
 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type.
 - a. Crankcase heater.
 - b. Restrained vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
 - c. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - d. Two-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - e. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A or manufacturer recommended.
 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
 4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type directly connected to motor.
 5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
 6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
 7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- E. Capacities and Characteristics: as scheduled on the drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION



- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for gas and refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
- C. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of 60 inches above floor.
- D. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- E. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 6-inch-thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit, per structural details.
- F. Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- G. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
 - B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
 - C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the



following:

- a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
- b. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
- 4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.
- D. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- E. Sleeve-Seal-Fitting Installation
 - 1. Sleeve-seal fittings in this article are used above and below grade in concrete slabs and in concrete walls, for a watertight seal around piping. These fittings do not require a sleeve.
 - 2. Install sleeve-seal fittings as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
 - 4. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
 - 5. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.
- F. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- G. Connect refrigerant tubing kits to refrigerant coil in furnace and to air-cooled, compressor- condenser unit.
 - 1. Flared Joints: Use ASME B16.26 fitting and flared ends, following procedures in CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 2. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - 3. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casings.
 - 2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
 - 3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
 - 4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
 - 5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
 - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.
- B. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.
- C. Measure and record airflows.
- D. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.
- E. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set point.
- B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust



heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."



DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper or aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Belden Inc.
 - 2. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 3. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 - 6. Southwire Company.
 - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- C. Standards:



-
1. Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
 2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 3. RoHS compliant.
 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
 - D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with UL 83 for Type THHN/THWN-2 and UL 44 for Type XHHW-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. 3M.
 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 5. ILSCO.
 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 1/0 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 1/0 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger, except



VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless- steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

**3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque- tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

-
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.



SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS



2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
4. ILSCO.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
6. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1- 5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.



-
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad Stainless steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except as otherwise indicated.



3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.



3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL



-
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
 - 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.



SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Conduit and cable hangers, clamps and support devices.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Nonmetallic support systems.
 - d. Trapeze hangers.
 - B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
 3. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
 4. Equipment supports.
 5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.



- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA- 4.
 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.



-
- 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified



design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00



"Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.



SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Surface raceways.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.



-
4. Electri-Flex Company.
 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 6. Perma-Cote.
 7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 8. Republic Conduit.
 9. Southwire Company.
 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 12. Wheatland Tube Company.
 - B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
 - D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
 - E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
 - F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
 - G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
 - H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
 - I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
 - J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental



conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

- 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX INC.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 6. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 7. Kraloy.
 - 8. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 9. Niedax Inc.
 - 10. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.



2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Adalet.
 - 2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 5. FSR Inc.
 - 6. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 8. Kraloy.
 - 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 10. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - 11. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - 12. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 13. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 15. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 16. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.



-
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
 - H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 - I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
 - J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
 - K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - L. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



-
- a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - c. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried and/or concrete encased as indicated on electrical sheets.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.



-
- 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
 - C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
 - E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
 - F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
 - G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.



-
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
 - E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
 - F. Install no more than the equivalent of four 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
 - G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
 - I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Engineer for each specific location.
 - 5. Change to GRC before rising above floor.
 - J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
 - K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
 - L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
 - M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
 - N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.



-
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
 - P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
 - Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
 - R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
 - S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
 - U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
 - V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
 - W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.



- Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS



-
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.



SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
 - 2. Handholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Include ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Include accessories for handholes.
 - 4. Include warning tape.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
 - 1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
 - 2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes.
- C. Source quality-control reports.



- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.

2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
 2. Beck Manufacturing.
 3. Cantex, Inc.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
 5. Condux International, Inc.
 6. ElecSys, Inc.
 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 8. IPEX Inc.
 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 10. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-40 and 80 PVC, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.



C. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

1. Color: Green.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.



1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts and handholes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Engineer if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts into handholes with final locations and profiles of ducts, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to handholes, and as approved by Engineer.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC and PVC Schedule 80.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC and PVC Schedule 80, in concrete-encased duct bank.
- C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC and PVC Schedule 80, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways and Roadways: GRC.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes for 600 V and Less:
 1. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 2. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.



- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.

3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two handholes, to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- E. Duct Entrances to Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- F. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- H. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- I. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.



-
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
 - C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
 - D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line 42" below grade.
 - E. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
 - F. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, non-deliberate, heavy- vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
- 1. Concrete: 4000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (or as required)

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch-long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.



SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SLEEVES**

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.



F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire- rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.



- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall, so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. De-burr after cutting.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.



3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.



SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.



- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- C. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise



indicated.

- a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch.
- 3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid- colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around cables they identify. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits 600 V or Less: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10- inch centers placed diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape

1. Tape:

- a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
- b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
- c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2. Color and Printing:

- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
- b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
- c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

3. Tag:



- a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches.
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015-inch-thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- C. Write-On Tags:
 - 1. Polyester Tags: 0.010-inch-thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

**2.8 CABLE TIES**

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.

3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.

4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.

5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.



-
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
 - D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
 - E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
 - F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
 - H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
 - I. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - J. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
 - K. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER – LEGALLY REQUIRED."
 - 2. "EMERGENCY POWER – OPTIONAL."
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.



-
1. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
 - D. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
 - E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
 - F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
 - G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
 1. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
 - I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
 - J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.



-
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - K. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
 1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
 2. Comply with Section 26 05 74 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
 - L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 - M. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
 - N. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of an engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Enclosed switches.



-
- g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - h. Enclosed controllers.
 - i. Variable-speed controllers.
 - j. Push-button stations.
 - k. Power-transfer equipment.
 - l. Contactors.
 - m. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - n. Battery-inverter units.
 - o. Battery racks.
 - p. Power-generating units.
 - q. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - r. UPS equipment.



SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Lighting contactors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.



-
4. NSi Industries LLC.
 - B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
 3. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-/277-V ac.
 4. Programs: Fifty-six on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
 6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
 7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
 8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. NSi Industries LLC.
- B. Description: Solid state, with DPST Insert configuration dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.



-
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 8. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.



8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
 1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.
 1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 2. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.
- E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.4 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.



-
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 8. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft.
 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
 4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage; dual-technology type.
 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
- D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS2:
1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
 2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
 3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."



-
4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage; dual-technology type.
 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.



3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
- 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 2 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to one visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.



SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.



3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.



1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims



shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

4. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- F. Incoming Mains:
 1. Location: Top and Bottom.
 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.



-
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 8. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
 - I. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
 - J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.



- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and $I^2 T$ response.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).



6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
8. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - d. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - e. Multipole units enclosed in a factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
 - B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
 - C. Circuit Directory: Type-written directory card inside panelboard door, mounted with transparent plastic protective cover.
1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates



walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Mount top of trim 72 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- G. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- H. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- M. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- O. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying



with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- F. Install arc-flash labeling. Refer to 260574 "OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. [Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges. Submit settings to Engineer for approval.



- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Engineer of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Engineer. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.



SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Cord and plug sets.
 - 5. Floor service outlets, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.



1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing- label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5- 20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).



2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES**A. General Description:**

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS**A. Description:**

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES**A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.****B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

- b. Two Pole:



-
- 1) Cooper; AH1222.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
 - 3) Leviton; 1222-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

- 1) Cooper; AH1223.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
- 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

- 1) Cooper; AH1224.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
- 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

B. Damp and Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum while-in-use with lockable cover.

2.8 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.



-
- 2. Wiremold/Legrand.
 - B. Description:
 - 1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.
 - 2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
 - C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
 - D. Multioutlet Harness:
 - 1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 2. Receptacle Spacing: 12 inches.
 - 3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, single circuit.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:



-
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
 - D. Device Installation:
 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
 - E. Receptacle Orientation:
 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 - F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
 - G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.



- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.



SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Enclosed controllers.
 - e. Enclosed switches.
 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.



3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 4. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 3. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.



- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 5. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.



SECTION 26 28 26 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.



1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 6. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.



F. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
3. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.



-
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.



-
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.



SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual.
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 26 29 23 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
 - 1. Show tabulations of the following:



-
- a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Factory-installed devices.
 - c. Nameplate legends.
 - d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker trip settings.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
 - 3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
 - 5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.



1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS**

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Surface mounting.
 - 4. Red (RUN) LED pilot light.



-
- C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Surface mounting.
 5. Red (RUN) Green (STOPPED) Amber (OVERLOAD TRIPPED) LED pilot light.
- D. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 200 VA.
 6. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.



-
- b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 - d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
 - 7. External overload reset push button.
 - 8. Red (RUN) Green (STOPPED) Amber (OVERLOAD TRIPPED) LED pilot light.
 - 9. Two (2) NO/NC Form C auxiliary contacts.
 - E. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 2. MCCB Disconnecting Means:
 - a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 - d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.



-
1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oiltight type.
 - a. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
 - b. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
 2. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours; resettable.
 - B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).
 - C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.
 - D. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
 - E. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.
 - F. Spare control wiring terminal blocks, quantity as indicated; wired.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural- steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."
- E. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- F. Comply with NECA 1.



3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
- 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
- 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 - 6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and



observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Engineer before increasing settings.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.



SECTION 26 43 13 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted surge protection devices (SPDs) for the following low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution:

- 1. Main Distribution Panel 'LP1' – 120/240VAC, 1-phase, 3-wire.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C62.41: IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits (ANSI).
- B. IEEE C62.45: IEEE Guide for Surge Suppressor Testing (ANSI).
- C. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications; Section 7.19, "Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices".
- D. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device--Dimensional Requirements.
- F. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
- G. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- H. UL 1283: Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
- I. UL 1449 (3rd Edition Effective 9/29/2009): UL1149 4th Edition Effective 3/26/2016 Surge Protection Devices.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. I(nominal): Nominal discharge current.
- B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.
- C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.



-
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, nominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.
 3. Shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of surge protection devices, certifying that products furnished comply with the following testing and labeling requirements:
1. UL 1283 certification by an OSHA approved NRTL.
 2. UL 1449 (3rd Edition Effective 9/29/2009) 4th Edition Effective 3/26/2016 listing and classification by an OSHA approved NRTL.
 3. NEMA LS-1 Single Pulse
- C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For surge protection devices to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.



1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- 1. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion for CGP series.

1.9 SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A. Rate surge protective devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
 - 2. Operating Temperature: minus 20 deg F. to plus 120 deg F.
 - 3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
 - 4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS**

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449, 4th Edition Effective 3/26/2016
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Main Distribution Panel LP1. Model #CG-80-120/240-2G. Current Technology, Inc. Thomas and Betts Power Solutions
 - 2. Other Manufacturers, if submitted, shall meet or exceed performance of the basis of design product (as determined and approved by Engineer). Information shall be submitted as part of a substitution request 10 days prior to bidding for Engineer approval.



2.3 PANEL SUPPRESSORS

- A. Comply with UL 1449 (3rd Edition) Type 1, tested at nominal Rating: 20 kA.
- B. Per ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, C62.41.2-2002 and C62.45-2002, the SPD system shall be repetitive surge current capacity tested in every mode using a 1.2 x 50 μ sec, 20KV open circuit voltage, 8 x 20 μ sec, 200KA short circuit current ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 waveform at one-minute interval. Minimum repetitive strikes with less than 10% degradation of clamping voltage shall be 3500 repetitive C3 strikes.
- C. Single Pulse Surge Testing: The maximum single-pulse surge current capacity per mode shall be verified through testing at an independent third-party testing facility. Testing shall be conducted in each mode of the device and all tested modes shall be from the same test sample. This test shall include all components of the SPD system, including disconnects (if applicable) and fusing as a completed assembly. Individual component testing, module testing only, or subsystem testing of the SPD for compliance with this section will not be acceptable. Ratings based on the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode are not acceptable. Testing that causes damage to the device, fuse operation, or voltage clamping performance degradation by more than 10% is not acceptable. The Single Pulse Surge Current Capacity shall be as below:
 - 1. 100kA per mode (Main Distribution Panel).
 - 2. 40kA per mode (Emergency and UPS Distribution Panels).
- D. Filtering: The SPD shall provide a noise filtering system capable of attenuating noise levels produced by electromagnetic interference and radio frequency interference (EMI/RFI). The system's filtering characteristics shall be expressed in decibels (dB) of attenuation at no less than 8 points over a frequency spectrum between 50kHz and 100MHz. The noise filtering system shall also be listed to UL 1283 by an approved NRTC, as an electromagnetic interference filter.
- E. Fusing: Each MOV shall be individually fused and designed to operate only in the event of an MOV failure within the SPD. In the event of an MOV failure, the fuse will operate to remove the failed MOV from the circuit. The remaining MOV's and fuses will stay intact to handle subsequent surges. The fusing included with the SPD system shall be required to meet the above requirement and shall be included with the above testing guidelines. Overcurrent fusing that limits the rated single pulse surge current of the SPD is not acceptable. Replaceable cartridge type per phase or per mode overcurrent fusing is not acceptable where there is more than one MOV per mode.
- F. Fault Current Capability: The unit shall be capable of interrupting up to a 200kA symmetrical fault current with 600VAC applied without the need of an upstream overcurrent protection device (fuse or circuit breaker).
- G. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating: The unit shall be UL 1449 3rd Edition 4th Edition Effective 3/26/2016 Listed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and shall be as follows for L-N, L-G, N-G, and L-L, modes: Note: the below values are for a 120/240 or 120/208-volt systems.
 - 1. Main Distribution Panel: 100kA rated products
 - a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.



-
- d. Line to Line: 1200 V.
 - 2. Lighting Panels: 40kA rated products:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
 - d. Line to Line: 1200 V.
 - 3. SPD units shall provide protection status indication via a tri-colored LED per phase. The tri-colored LED shall report when the SPD has reached 75% of remaining useful life, and 40% of remaining useful life.
 - H. Monitoring Contacts: The unit shall come standard with Form C dry relay contacts (N.O. and N.C.) for remote monitoring capability, and internal audible alarm with silence button.
 - I. Event Counter: The unit shall come standard with a transient event counter with LCD panel display and reset button on the front cover.
 - J. Enclosure: The unit shall be supplied in a NEMA type 1 metal enclosure rated for indoor applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, or power or lighting panel boards to their sources until the surge protective devices are installed and connected. Verify system voltage prior to energizing surge protective device. When the connection between the SPD and the Switchgear, Main Distribution Panel, Branch Distribution Panels exceeds more than 5 lineal feet, the contractor shall furnish and install a low impedance connection system from Current Technology, Model HPI, to maximize the performance of the SPD in mitigating the effects of transient voltage surges to the client's protected systems.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.
- D. Install devices for panel board and auxiliary panels with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
- E. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- F. Wiring:



1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque- tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND START-UP

- A. Perform the following the following field quality-control tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
4. After installing surge protective devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
5. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
7. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Upon completion of installation and prior to energization, a factory-authorized local service representative shall provide product start-up testing services. The tests shall include:
 1. Comply with UL 1449. 4th Edition Effective 3/26/2016

3.5 SYSTEM CHECKOUT

- A. SPD manufacturer's technician shall perform a system checkout and start-up in the field to as- sure proper installation, operation and to initiate the warranty of the system. The technician will be required to do the following:
- B. Verify voltage clamping levels utilizing a diagnostic test kit, comparing factory readings to in- stalled readings.
- C. Verify N-G connection.
- D. Record information to a product signature card for each product installed. Documentation and Reporting:



-
1. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - a. A copy of the start-up test results and the factory benchmark testing results shall be provided to the Engineer and the Owner for confirmation of proper system function.
 - b. This letter shall also confirm that all neutral-to-ground bonds were verified through testing and visual inspection, and that all grounding bonds were observed to be in place.
 - c. Include Operation and Maintenance Manual.
 - E. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest after repairs or replacements are made.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain surge protective devices.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for maintaining suppressor. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1.
- C. Schedule training with Owner, through Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.



SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.



-
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: Two for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.



1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- E. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.
- F. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- H. Internal driver.
- I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 Vac.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.



1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

- a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
- b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
- c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Engineer, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.



-
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
 - D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
 - E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
 - F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
 - G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports.
 - 2. Ceiling mount with four-point pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports.
 - 3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
 - H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.



-
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - J. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.



DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in- place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in- place surface



soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.
- C. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.



-
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store at location specified by Owner.
 - C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
 - D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation- control and plant-protection measures are in place.
 - E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties, streets, and walkways.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Provide and maintain methods, equipment, and temporary construction as necessary for controls over environmental conditions at the construction site and adjacent areas.
- B. Comply with statutes, regulations, and ordinances which relate to the proposed Work for the prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources, including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.
- C. Disturbed areas shall be strictly limited to boundaries established by the Contract Documents. Particularly



avoid pollution of the existing “on-site” sewers or other water sources.

- D. Burning of rubbish, debris or waste materials is not permitted.

3.3 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from Contractor’s operations.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures required to contain any spillage, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of any contaminated earth off-site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
- C. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to the existing sanitary or storm sewers.
- D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants.
- E. Use equipment during construction that conforms to current Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- F. Secondary containment shall be provided for hazardous materials. Any spills shall be reported as required per Indiana State Spill Rule (327 IAC 2-6.1).

3.4 DUST CONTROL

- A. Control objectionable dust caused by operation of vehicles and equipment of demolition. Apply water or use other methods at regular intervals as required, subject to approval of the Owner, which will control the amount of dust generated.

3.5 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Permitting for 327-IAC-15-5 (Rule 5), if applicable, will be completed prior to beginning of construction period by Engineer and Owner. Contractor shall provide notice of construction start date to the County Soil & Water Conservation District 48 hours prior to commencing any earthwork activities on site.
- B. On-site monitoring will be performed by the Contractor as required in the Indiana Storm Water Quality Handbook. The Contractor shall monitor the following measures, as well as any other additional measures installed on site: silt fence, inlet protection structures, and gravel construction entrance along with cleanup of sediment tracked offsite. Maintenance shall include keeping an up-to-date record onsite of any alterations to the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and self inspection reports as required by 327-IAC-15-5. The approved SWPPP and all supporting documents will be provided to the contractor prior to the start of construction.
- C. The contractor has full responsibility of inspecting the erosion control measures on a daily basis. At a minimum, practices need to be inspected weekly, within 24 hours after each storm event over ½ inch and daily during prolonged storm events. Inspection of practices during a storm event is advantageous because the inspector can easily identify where measures need to be repaired or replaced. Failing practices shall be repaired or replaced immediately.



-
- D. Provide methods to control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.
 - E. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from the excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas; and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses so as to prevent any erosion, sedimentation or damage.
 - F. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water, and dewatering operations.
 - G. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to any portion of the site or adjoining areas and in conformance with environmental requirements.
 - H. Plan and execute construction and earth work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Keep to a minimum, the area of bare soil exposed at one time.
 - 2. Provide temporary control measures, such as berms, dikes, and drains.
 - I. Construct fills and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.
 - J. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect any evidence of the start of erosion. Apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.
 - K. Comply with all federal, state, and local statutes, rules and regulations associated with control of storm water run-off from construction activities.
 - L. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - M. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
 - N. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - O. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.6 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.



-
1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
 - D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
 - E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.7 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.8 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depth encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects including but not limited to; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.



-
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for resspreading deeper topsoil.

3.9 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut a long line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw- cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete or other exposed metals to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with another Project work.



SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slab-on-grade walks, pavement, turf and grasses, and plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subbase course and base courses for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfills for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse of materials removed or disposal of unsuitable materials.
- B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- C. Borrow: Soil material obtained off-site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- E. Subbase Course: The layer placed between the subgrade and base course in a paving system or the layer placed between the subgrade and surface of a pavement or walk.
- F. Base Course: The layer placed between the subbase and surface pavement in a paving system.
- G. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.



-
- H. Drainage Fill: Course of washed granular material supporting slab-on-grade placed to cut off upward capillary flow of pore water.
 - I. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Owner or Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to the contract price.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
 - J. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
 - K. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.
 - L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as, underground services within building lines.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this Section.
- B. Use equipment adequate in size, capacity and numbers to accomplish the work in a timely manner.
- C. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and comply with directions of the Engineer.
- D. Testing and Inspection Service: Employ a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to classify proposed on-site and borrow soils to verify that soils comply with specified requirements and to perform required field and laboratory testing. Geotechnical agency shall be qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.
- E. Comply with the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Standard Specifications, latest edition.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.



-
- 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earthmoving operations.
 - C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by the Utility and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
 - 1. Provide a minimum 48-hours notice to the Utility and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
 - D. Do not commence earthmoving operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, specified in the Project Manual are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-site when sufficient satisfactory and approved soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other organic and deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these groups.
- D. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials.
- E. "Structure Backfill" Material:
 - 1. The backfill material shall be placed as noted on the plans, or where the excavated material has been determined not satisfactory for backfill.
 - 2. The "Structure Backfill" #73 or #53 material shall meet the gradation as set forth in the INDOT Standard Specifications, latest edition, Section 904, Aggregates.
 - 3. The "Structure Backfill" material can also be, as required by the Engineer, imported material meeting the gradation as set forth in the INDOT Standard Specifications, latest edition, Section 211, B Borrow Fill and Backfill, except that no more than twelve percent (12%) or less than five percent (5%) shall pass the No. 200 (75 micrometer) sieve (silt or clay).
 - 4. All "Structure Backfill" material under roads, streets, highways and driveways shall be placed into excavated



areas or trenches as shown on the plans.

- F. Subbase and Base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand, ASTM D 2940, with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Engineered or Granular (Gravel) Fill: Subbase or base materials shall be natural clean sand material.
- H. Bedding Material: Subbase or base materials with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- I. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, ASTM D 448, coarse aggregate grading size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- J. Filtering Material: Evenly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel or crushed stone and natural sand, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 50 sieve.
- K. Sand: ASTM C33; fine aggregate.
- L. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- M. Coarse Aggregates: Refer to Section 904, Aggregates, of the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Standards and Specifications, latest edition for aggregates sizes (percent passing).

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M288.
 - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700N); ASTM D4632
 - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D4632.
 - 4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250N); ASTM D4533.
 - 5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250N); ASTM D4833.
 - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250 mm)
 - 7. Permittivity: 0.2 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.
- C. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from



polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf (1100 N); ASTM D4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf (990 N); ASTM D4632.
4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf (400N); ASTM D4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf (400 N) ASTM D4533.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250 mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low Strength Material: Self-compacting flowable concrete material produced from the following:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, II, or III.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33, ¾ inch (19 mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C869.
 5. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.
 6. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- B. Produce conventional weight, controlled low strength material with 80 psi (550 kPa) 140 psi (965 kPa) compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C495

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION



-
- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
 - B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations. Protected items that become damaged due to construction activities shall be repaired or replaced to equal or better than its original condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - C. Active utility lines which are encountered and are not shown on the Drawings or otherwise made known to the Contractor, promptly take necessary steps to assure that service is not interrupted. If service is interrupted as a result of work under this Section, immediately restore service by repairing the damaged utility at no cost to the Owner.
 - D. If existing utilities are not found to interface with the permanent facility being constructed under this Section, immediately notify the Engineer and secure instruction. Do not proceed with permanent relocation of utilities until written instructions or work directive change is received from the Engineer.
 - E. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.
 - F. Protect and maintain erosion and sediment control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways for the duration of earthwork operations. Use means necessary to protect dust from becoming a nuisance to the public and to other work being performed on or near site.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Barricade open holes and depressions occurring as part of the Work and post warning lights on property adjacent to or with public access. Operate warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day and as otherwise required.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, washout and other hazards created by operations under this Section.

3.3 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations and/or trenches, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- C. Remove all water, including rain water, encountered during excavation or trench work to an approved location by pumps, drains, and/or other approved methods. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.



3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- B. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to required subgrade elevations regardless of the character of materials and obstructions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. If excavated materials intend for fill or backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicate gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (30 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: as indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Provide sheeting and shoring necessary for protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.
 - 1. Prior to backfilling, remove all sheeting.
 - 2. Do not permit sheeting to remain in the trenches except when, in the opinion of the Engineer, field conditions or the type of sheeting or methods of construction such as use of concrete bedding are such as to make removal of sheeting impracticable. In such cases, the Engineer may permit portions of sheeting to be cut off and remain in the trench.
 - 3. Short sections of a trench may be tunneled if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the conductor can be installed safely and backfill can be compacted properly into such tunnel.
 - 4. Where it becomes necessary to excavate beyond the limits of normal excavation lines to remove boulders or other interfering objects, backfill the voids remaining after removal of the objects as directed by the Engineer.
 - 5. When the void is below the subgrade for the utility bedding, use suitable earth materials and compact to the relative density directed by the Engineer, but in no case to relative density less than ninety five percent (95%).
 - 6. When the void is in the side of the utility trench or open cut, use suitable earth or sand compacted or



consolidated as approved by the Engineer, but in no case to a relative density less than ninety percent (90%),

7. Remove boulders and other interfering objects and backfill voids left by such removals, at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Excavation and appurtenances:
 - a. Excavate for manholes and similar structures to a distance sufficient to leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) clear between outside face of the structure and the embankment or shoring that may be used to hold and protect the banks.
 - b. Over depth excavation beyond such appurtenances that has not been directed will be considered unauthorized. Fill with sand, gravel or lean concrete as directed by the Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Where utility runs traverse public property or are subject to governmental or utility company jurisdiction, provide depth, bedding, cover and other requirements as set forth by legally constituted authority having jurisdiction, but in no case less than the depth shown in the Contract Documents.
- F. Cover:
 1. Unless otherwise shown or specified, provide minimum trench depth indicated below to maintain a minimum cover over the top of the installed item below the finished grade or subgrade:
 - a. Areas subject to vehicular traffic:
 1. Sanitary Sewers: 48 inches (1,220 mm)
 2. Storm Drains: 36 inches (915 mm)
 - a. Areas not subject to vehicular traffic
 3. Sanitary Sewers: 36 inches (915 mm)
 4. Storm Drains: 18 inches (457 mm)
 - a. All areas:
 5. Water lines: 60 inches (1,524 mm)
 6. Electrical cables: 42 inches (1,067 mm)
 7. Electrical ducts: 36 inches (915 mm)

3.6 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

- A. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable



excavations.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.2 inches. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
- 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
- 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
- 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimension indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- 1. Unforeseen additional excavation and replacement material will be paid according to the Contract provisions for changes in Work.
- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to contract prices.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 Mpa), may be used when approved by Engineer.
- 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including satisfactory excavated soil material and acceptable borrow materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface



Water. Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Rigid pipe shall be laid in Class “B” bedding and flexible pipe laid in Class “F” bedding unless specifically noted otherwise on the plans or described in the Special Requirements, the construction standard drawings, or as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- B. Class “B” Bedding
 1. Class “B” bedding is that method of bedding in which the conduit is set of “d” inches of sand cushion in an earth foundation, carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the conduit exterior for a width of at least sixty percent (60%) of the conduit’s breadth. The remainder of the conduit is to be surrounded to a height of at least 12 inches (300 mm) above its top by densely compacted granular backfill material carefully placed by hand to completely fill all spaces under and adjacent to the conduit. The fill to be tamped thoroughly on each side and under the conduit, as far as practicable, in layers not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm) in thickness. Bell excavation is to be provided. Refer to Plans for further details on Class “B” bedding.
- C. Class “F” Bedding
 1. Class “F” bedding is that method of bedding in which flexible conduit (pipe) is set in a crushed stone foundation. The depth of stone below the pipe shall be determined by the diameter of the pipe for class “F” bedding. Refer to Plans for further details. Crushed stone shall be of #5, #8, or #9 course aggregates as defined in the INDOT Standards and Specifications, latest edition. Crushed stone shall be carefully placed by hand and consolidated under the conduit hatch to provide adequate side support to the conduit while avoiding both vertical and lateral displacement of the conduit from the proper alignment. The remainder of the conduit is to be surrounded to a height of at least 12 inches (300 mm) above its top by compacted granular material carefully placed by hand to completely fill all spaces adjacent to the conduit. The fill to be tamped thoroughly on each side of the conduit in layers not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm).

3.12 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
 3. Testing (as specified), inspecting, and approval of underground utilities.
 4. Concrete formwork removal.
 5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
 6. Removal of temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.



- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, and ice.
- C. Trenches shall be reopened that have been improperly backfilled to a depth as required for proper compaction. Refill and compact as specified, or otherwise correct to the approval of the Engineer. Additional work shall be at no cost to the Owner.

3.13 FILL

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, wet, and unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placing fills.
 - 1. Plow strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing surface.
- B. When subgrade or existing ground surface to receive fill has a density less than that required for fill, break up ground surface to depth required, pulverize, moisture-condition or aerate soil and recompact to required density.
- C. Place fill material in layers to required elevations for each location listed below.
 - 1. Under grass, use satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use subbase or base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
- D. Take special care in backfill and compaction operations to not damage any pipe, pipe coatings, or to cause distortion of pipe wall.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace or scarify and air-dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds the optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.
 - a. Stockpile or spread and dry removed wet satisfactory soil material.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.



-
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
 - C. Percentage of Maximum Dry Unit Weight Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698.
 - 1. Under structures, pavement and walks, compact the top 12 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 100 percent maximum dry density (standard proctor).
 - 2. Under pavements and walks, compact the top 6 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent maximum dry density.
 - 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact the top 6 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum dry density.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.16 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pips and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfills under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Controlled Low Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.



3.17 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1.2 inches.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1.2 inches.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Under foundations, structures, pavements and walks, place engineered or granular fill on prepared subgrades.
 - 1. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections and thickness to not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D 1557.
 - 2. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
 - 3. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified Geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.



-
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2922, and ASTM D2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Engineer; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.
- C. Settling:
1. Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 2. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property. The Contractor shall determine the final location off-site for disposal of surplus excavated material. The cost of disposal of surplus material, labor, equipment, tools, and necessary incidental shall be included in the cost of Common Excavation.



SECTION 31 50 00 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Review geotechnical report (if applicable).
 - 2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Review proposed excavations.
 - 5. Review proposed equipment.
 - 6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
 - 7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
 - 8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.
- B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.



1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.
- C. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Engineer's written permission.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has not been prepared for this Project
 1. Make test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.



1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood
- E. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- G. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.



3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.
- B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.
- B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
- C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
 - 2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks weekly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.
- C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.7 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 - 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
 - 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Engineer, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.



DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 10 16 - CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, RAMPS, AND DRIVE APPROACHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work consists of construction of Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) sidewalks, ramps, and drive approaches at the locations shown on the plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- A. The materials shall comply with all applicable provisions of Article 610.02 of the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) standard specifications latest edition and other applicable Articles called for herein.
- B. Concrete shall be in accordance with INDOT Article 502.02 for Class A concrete.
- C. Unless otherwise specified on the Drawings the work shall be plain concrete. When reinforcing is required, the steel reinforcing fabric shall be 6x6-W 1.4xW 1.4 welded wire fabric or equivalent PVC fabric mesh.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of the construction of Portland Cement Concrete sidewalks, ramps and drives in accordance with these Specifications and in conformance with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, all sidewalks shall be four (4) inches thick, six (6) inches through drives. Drive approaches shall be six (6) inches thick.
- B. All areas, elements and facilities intended for pedestrian access, circulation and use that are constructed, installed or altered in the public right-of-way and which are subject to title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall comply with Section 14, Public Rights-of-Way of federal register Part II Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, latest edition.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation shall be made to the required depth and to a width that will permit the installation and bracing of the forms. The foundation shall be shaped and compacted to a firm even surface conforming to the Section shown on the plans. Bracing and staking of forms shall be such that the forms remain in both horizontal and vertical alignment until their removal.



3.3 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be of wood, metal or other approved material and shall extend for the full depth of the concrete. Forms shall be straight, free from warp and of sufficient strength to resist the pressure of the concrete without springing. Bracing and staking of forms shall be such that the forms remain in both horizontal and vertical alignment until their removal.

3.4 PLACING CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. The foundation shall be thoroughly moistened immediately prior to the placing of the concrete. The proportioning, mixing and placing of the concrete shall be in accordance with the requirements for Class A concrete. Reinforcing when required shall be in accordance with paragraph 2.3.

3.5 FINISHING

- A. The surface shall be finished with a wooded float. No plastering of the surface will be permitted. All outside edges of the slab and all joints shall be edged with a one fourth (1/4) inch radius edging tool.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. Expansion joints shall be carried through the walk, with performed joint filler. Expansion joints shall be a minimum of one half (1/2) inch wide, full depth and spaced not to exceed forty-eight (48) feet. Dummy transverse joints shall be evenly spaced between expansion joints and/or drives and steps with a maximum spacing of six (6) feet. Remolded expansion joint filler one half (1/2) inch thick shall be provided between new and old and abutting existing buildings or steps.
- B. Construction joints shall be formed around all appurtenances such as manholes, utility poles, etc., extending into and through the sidewalks. Premolded expansion joint filler one fourth (1/4) inch thick shall be installed in these joints and shall extend the full depth of the walk.

3.7 CURING

- A. Concrete shall be cured for at least seventy-two (72) hours. Curing shall be by means of moist burlap or mats or by approved curing compounds. During the curing period all traffic, both pedestrian and vehicular, shall be excluded.

3.8 RECONSTRUCTED CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALKS OR DRIVE

- A. This work consists of the satisfactory removal, disposal of removed material and replacement of existing concrete walk or drives or the placing of new sidewalks or drives at the locations indicated on the plans or as directed.
- B. Where existing concrete sidewalk or drive is to be reconstructed, all disintegrated concrete, brick, stone, or other material shall be completely removed and replaced with new concrete sidewalk or drive in accordance with this specification.
- C. Such sidewalk shall be constructed to a minimum depth of four (4) inches unless another depth is designated and to the same width as the adjoining walk, or to a width of no less than eighteen (18) inches



from the face of curb, or to such other width as directed or shown on the plans.

- D. The removal of cement concrete walk or drive shall be to uniform lines as directed. The Contractor may be required to cut the sidewalk or drive to be removed in a straight line with an approved power driven concrete saw, if an existing joint is not available. The sawing shall be such that the portion of sidewalk or drive to remain in place will not be damaged in any way. Any portion of walk or drive which is damaged or removed back of the established line shall be replaced by the Contractor at his/her expense.



SECTION 32 11 16 - SUBBASE COURSES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work Included: Provide a foundation course of selected material, placed and compacted as a subbase on a prepared subgrade, in accordance with these specifications, and in close conformance with lines, grades, thickness and typical cross sections shown on the plans or as otherwise specified.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Data: Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:
1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
 2. Certificates, signed by the materials producer and the grading subcontractor, stating the materials meet or exceed the specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. The #73 or #53 subbase material shall meet the gradation as set forth in the Indiana Department of Transportation Specifications, latest edition, Subsection 904.03, Course Aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE**

- A. Materials for subbase may be placed on an earth subgrade, or on a previously prepared subbase, as specified and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the plans or as otherwise specified.
- B. Just prior to placing the initial subbase, the area on which it is to be placed shall be proof-rolled with a pneumatic tire roller. Any roller marks, irregularities or failures shall be corrected as directed.
- C. However, if material that meets the requirements for "B" borrow is encountered in the roadbed portion of a cut section from three (3) feet or more below the elevation of the new pavement up to the bottom of the new pavement, the Engineer may eliminate the subbase in the cut section and direct the Contractor to excavate the material to the elevation of the bottom of the new pavement.

3.2 SPREADING



-
- A. If the required thickness of the subbase exceeds seven (7) inches, the material shall be placed in two or more layers as directed. Traffic of any kind will not be permitted on the subbase if it causes displacement of the material or mixing with the subgrade.

3.3 COMPACTING

- A. Stone or gravel material for each lift, after being spread and shaped, shall be compacted to a minimum of one hundred percent (100%) of maximum dry density as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 99. An approved vibrating device shall be used. It may be supplemented with a ten (10) ton, three (3) wheel, tandem or pneumatic tire roller. The Contractor shall use such construction procedures, including sufficient wetting and number of passes of the vibrator, to ensure that the above density is attained.
- B. In areas inaccessible to standard size compacting equipment and at bridge approaches, a single shoe vibrator or other approved compacting equipment shall be used. If the even subsequent courses are flexible, the subbase shall be proof-rolled prior to placing the next course. Any roller marks, irregularities or failures shall be corrected as directed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Secure the Engineer's inspection and approval of subgrades and fill layers before subsequent construction is permitted thereon.
- B. Provide at least the following tests to the approval of the Engineer:
1. One field density test for every eight hundred (800) lineal feet per lane for every compacted layer, but not less than three (3) tests.
- C. If, in the Engineer's opinion based on reports of the testing laboratory, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compacting and testing under the provisions of Section 01 41 00 of these Specifications.

3.5 SURFACE REQUIREMENTS

- A. At the time a base or pavement is to be placed on a subbase, the subbase shall meet the required density, as set out herein, and also the surface tolerance for subgrade as required in these specifications for the kind of base or pavement to be placed thereon.



SECTION 32 16 13.16 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CURBS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work consists of construction of Portland cement cast-in-place concrete curbing at the location(s) shown on the plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Material

- A. The materials shall comply with all applicable provisions of Article 605.02 of the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Standard Specifications, latest edition, and any other applicable articles called for herein.
- B. Concrete shall be Class A, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of construction of curb, or combination curb and gutter, in accordance with these specifications and in conformance with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation shall be made to the required depth and the base upon which the curb is to be set shall be compacted to a firm even surface. All soft and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material which shall be thoroughly compacted.

3.3 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be of wood or metal, straight, free from warp, and of such construction that there will be no interference to the inspection of grade or alignment. All forms shall extend for the entire depth of the curb and shall be braced and secured sufficiently so that no deflection from alignment or grade will occur during the placing of the concrete.

3.4 MIXING AND PLACING

- A. Concrete shall be proportioned, mixed and placed in accordance with the requirements for the class of concrete specified. After the concrete for the curb is placed it shall be tamped and spaded or vibrated until mortar entirely covers the surface. The top shall be floated smooth and the outer upper corner rounded to a one fourth (1/4) inch radius. The face and the top of the curb shall be checked with a ten (10) foot straight-edge. Portions showing irregularities of one fourth (1/4) inch or more shall be removed and replaced



at the expense of the Contractor.

- B. Compaction of concrete placed in the forms shall be by vibration or other acceptable methods. Forms shall be left in place for twenty-four (24) hours or until the concrete has set sufficiently so that they can be removed without injury to the curbing. Upon removal of the forms, the exposed curbing face shall be rubbed immediately to a uniform surface. Rubbing shall be accomplished by the use of water and a carborundum brick. For the purpose of matching adjacent concrete finishes or for other reasons, the Engineer may permit other methods of finishing. No plastering shall be permitted.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Where the adjacent pavement contains joints, such joints shall be continued through the integral curb. Pavement contraction joints shall be carried through integral curb with preformed joint material one fourth (1/4) inch thick, shall conform to the cross section of the curb, and shall be set perpendicular to the face and top of the curb preformed expansion joints shall be placed at the beginning and end of all curb returns and also at all castings.
- B. Curbing not constructed integral with adjacent pavement shall be constructed with intermediate planes of weakness, one third (1/3) depth, sawed at ten (10) foot intervals, the width shall not be less than one eighth (1/8) inch or more than one fourth (1/4) inch, they shall be placed at the beginning and end of all curb returns and also at all castings.

3.6 CURING

- A. Immediately upon completion of the rubbing, the curbing shall be moistened and kept moist for three (3) days or cured by the use of membrane forming material. The method and details of curing shall be subject to Engineer's approval.

3.7 BACKFILLING

- A. After the concrete has set sufficiently, the spaces in front and back of the curb shall be refilled with suitable material to the required elevation in layers of not more than six (6) inches and be thoroughly tamped.

3.8 CURB MACHINE

- A. Curb machines may be used to construct curb provided the curb can be constructed to the requirement of these specifications.

3.9 INTEGRAL CURB WORK

- A. If integral curb walk is specified or required, it shall be constructed as shown on the plans using Class A concrete.



SECTION 32 91 19.13 - TOPSOIL PLACEMENT AND GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing services to be provided by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL DESCRIPTION

- A. Loose and friable.
- B. Capable of supporting healthy vegetation as demonstrated by the growth of healthy vegetation on it.
- C. Free of refuse, stumps, large roots, rocks over one (1) inch in diameter, brush, weeds and other material detrimental to proper development of vegetation growth.

2.2 SOURCE OF TOPSOIL

- A. On site shall not contain noxious weeds defined as such by the Indiana State Seed Law.

2.3 SOIL ACIDITY

- A. Required pH Value: 6.2 to 7.4.
- B. Field testing for pH value: Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 635.
- C. Add agricultural limestone to topsoil as required to meet required pH value.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPROVAL

- A. Topsoil shall be stripped, stock-piled and reused on site, deposited and spread to a finished uniform minimum depth of two (2) inches, unless otherwise specified at all unpaved areas that are to be seeded or sodded.
- B. Do not incorporate topsoil in the Work until it has been approved by the Owner.



SECTION 32 92 19 - SEEDING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work Included: Provide either or both plain and mulch seeding, or broadcast seeding. It includes furnishing and placing seed, fertilizer, agricultural limestone, topsoil and mulch in a prepared seedbed at locations shown on the plans.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this Section.
- B. It is the intent of this Seeding Specification to require the Contractor to water the seeded areas as many times as necessary to ensure a good, growing finished product at the completion of the project.
- C. The watering of the seed shall continue until germination has been achieved and a satisfactory growth of new grass and/or maintained growth is achieved.
- D. Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Section 621 – Seeding and Sodding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials shall conform to the following requirements as specified in the following subsections of the INDOT Standard Specifications, latest edition:

Agricultural Limestone	913.04
Geotextile for Silt Fence	918.04
Top Soil	914.01
Fertilizers	914.03
Grass and Legume Seed	914.04
Mulch	914.05(a)
Leguminous Inoculants	914.06
Water	914.09(a)
Stakes for Bracing/Anchoring	914.09(b)

2.2 SEED MIXTURE

- A. The seed mixture shall be selected from those listed herein depending upon the type of area disturbed, the type of finished turf required and/or the finished slope or use of the area. The seeding condition or type (temporary, permanent) shall be noted on the plans, in the Special Requirements, in the Erosion Control



Plan, provided for on the Bid Form, or dictated by actual field conditions.

B. Seeding Mixtures

1. Temporary or Broadcast Seeding

<u>Seed Option</u>	<u>Rates Per Acre</u>	<u>Optimum Dates</u>
a. Wheat or Rye	150 lbs	9/15 to 10/30
b. Spring Oats	100 lbs	3/1 to 4/15
c. Annual Rye Grass	40 lbs	3/1 to 5/1 & 8/1 to 9/1
d. German Millet	40 lbs	5/1 to 6/1
e. Sudan grass	35 lbs	5/1 to 7/30

2. Permanent Seeding

<u>Seed Option</u>	<u>Rates Per Acre</u>
a. Perennial Ryegrass	50 lbs
+ White Clover	<u>2 lbs</u>
	52 lbs
b. Kentucky Bluegrass	20 lbs
+ Bromegrass	10 lbs
+ Switchgrass	3 lbs
+ Timothy	4 lbs
+ Perennial Ryegrass	10 lbs
+ White Clover	<u>5 lbs</u>
	52 lbs
c. Perennial Ryegrass	26 lbs
+ Tall Fescue	<u>26 lbs</u>
	52 lbs
d. Tall Fescue	50 lbs
+ White Clover	<u>2 lbs</u>
	52 lbs

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF GROUND BEFORE SEEDING

- A. The areas to be seeded shall be made smooth and uniform and shall conform with the finished grade and cross sections shown on the plans. It shall have been given final trimming. No soil to be seeded shall be tilled when in a wet or muddy condition.
- B. The seedbed, if not loose, shall be loosened to a minimum depth of three (3) inches before fertilizer and seed is applied. Where soil is highly subject to erosion and to receive jute mesh, only one (1) inch depth of tillage is required.



3.2 FERTILIZER, SEEDING AND MULCHING

- A. Fertilizer shall be applied and spread uniformly over the area to be seeded at a rate of four hundred (400) pounds per acre. Agricultural limestone shall be applied at a rate of five hundred (500) pounds per acre over all areas to receive seeding.
- B. Seed may be drilled in or mixed with water and the mixture sprayed over the area to be seeded. An approved mechanical method to place the seed in direct contact with the soil may be used.
- C. Those seeded areas so designated shall be thoroughly mulched by a method approved by the Engineer. Mulching material, when specified, shall be applied uniformly in a continuous blanket at a rate to two (2) tons per acre, except wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be applied at a rate of one thousand five hundred (1,500) pounds per acre. The percent of moisture in the mulch shall be determined in accordance with the standard Indiana Department of Highways Specifications, Section 621.12(b).
- D. Mulching material shall be punched into the soil so that it is partially covered. The punching operation shall be performed longitudinally with a mulch tiller. The tool used for punching purposes shall be discs that are notched and have a minimum diameter of sixteen (16) inches. The discs shall be flat or uncupped such as notched coulters commonly used on moldboard plows. Discs shall be placed a maximum of eight (8) inches apart along the axle or shaft. Shaft or axle sections of discs shall not exceed eight (8) feet in length.
- E. The mulch tiller for punching shall be constructed so that weight may be added or hydraulic force from the tractor may push the puncher into the ground. If heavy weights are used, several trips over the area may be necessary to work part of the mulch into the soil. Care shall be exercised to obtain a reasonably even distribution of mulch incorporated into the soil.
- F. On slopes steeper than 3 to 1, or when specified, the following methods will be permitted for mulching:
Method 1: The mulch may be held in place by spraying with a satisfactory liquid asphalt or asphalt emulsion.
Method 2: Hydroseeding
Method 3: Mulch may be held in place with binder twine fastened down with wooden pegs as per Standard Indiana Department of Highways specifications.
- G. After procedures for holding the mulch in place have been completed, mulch (other than when applied by hydro seeder) shall be watered thoroughly. The seed or soil beneath it shall not be displaced. The mulching material shall be maintained in place satisfactorily until final completion and acceptance of the project.
- H. When seeding is performed between June 1 and August 15, a second thorough watering shall be applied approximately twenty (20) days after the seeding. Watering shall be done in such a manner as to not displace the seed or soil underneath it.

3.3 SEASONAL LIMITATIONS

- A. Seeding will be permitted only from February 1 to November 15. Seeding without mulch shall not be done between May 1 and August 15. During other periods, the time of sowing shall be determined by the Engineer, whose decisions will be based upon soil moisture and weather conditions.



3.4 LIMITS OF SEEDING

- A. The limits of payment areas for seeding shall be all those areas within the road right-of-way between the stone shoulders or pavement and the right-of-way on either side of the road, including side ditches and swales or the total width of the construction easement. Disturbed areas outside these limits must be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Site Development Projects: The limits of payment areas for seeding shall be as defined on the plans or the entire area disturbed by the work.
- C. Owner and Contractor shall make arrangements for the transfer of responsibility to water and tend to the seeded area. Such arrangements shall be made prior to start of Seeding. Until the transfer of responsibility it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to water and tend to the seeded area.



DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

SECTION 33 11 00 - WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included: Provide water distribution system as shown on the drawings, specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.
- B. Related Work: Documents affecting work of this section, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications and AWWA Standards.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed submit:
 - 1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section;
 - 2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
 - 3. Names and addresses of the nearest service and maintenance organizations that readily stocks repair parts; and
 - 4. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when approved by the Engineer, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Care of Pipe Fittings and Accessories:
 - 1. All materials furnished by the Contractor or furnished by the Utility to the Contractor, including pipes, fittings, valves, hydrants, and other accessories shall, unless otherwise directed, be unloaded at the point of delivery, hauled to and distributed at the site of the project by the Contractor. Materials shall, at all times, be handled with care to avoid damages. In loading and unloading, they shall be lifted by hoists or slid or rolled on skid ways in such a manner as to avoid shock. Under no circumstances shall they be dropped. Pipe handled on skid ways must not be allowed to roll against pipe already on the ground.



- B. Care of Pipe: Pipe shall be handled so as to avoid damage to its coating, lining and structural integrity. If, however, any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer (or Inspector) before installation. Any cracks, pipe fractures or chipped ends shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. General:

1. Assume connection point to building service lines as being approximately the right-of- way line or easement line unless shown otherwise on the plans.
2. Pipe materials three (3) inch size and larger: Use PVC pipes as indicated on the plans or Bid Proposal or approved in advance by the Engineer.
3. Pipe materials less than three (3) inch in size: Use HDPE or Type K copper as indicated on the plans or Bid Proposal or approved in advance by the Engineer.

B. Pipe:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- a. Comply with AWWA C900 requirements, pressure pipe with minimum wall thickness dimension ratio (DR) of 18 and minimum pressure rating of 235 psi.

2. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) Service Tubing:

- a. HDPE tubing shall be manufactured from virgin PE 4710 resins with a minimum cell classification of 445574C and having an established hydrostatic design basis of 300 psi for 1000 hours at a water temperature of 73.4 degrees Fahrenheit. Pipe shall conform to ASTM 2737 and ASTM 3350 standards. All pipes shall be suitable for use as pressure conduits, listed as NSF 14, and per AWWA C901.
 - 1) Dimensions: the pipe shall have copper tubing size (CTS) equivalent inside dimensions for the nominal size indicated.
 - 2) Working Pressure Rating (WPR). The pipe shall have a WPR of 200 psi, corresponding to a wall thickness dimension ratio (DR) of 9.
 - 3) Pipe Identification: each pipe length shall be marked in accordance with AWWA C901 and the pipe exterior shall be either solid blue in color or black with blue striping.
 - 4) Tubing Section Lengths: tubing must be one piece (no connections or splices) from the corporation to the curb stop.

3. Copper: Use Type K copper, for pipes 2" and smaller, in conformance with ASTM B88.

C. Joints:



-
1. PVC Pipe:
 - a. PVC pipe or fittings shall be joined with gaskets meeting ASTM F477 and joints in compliance with ASTM D3139.
 2. HDPE Tubing:
 - a. Tubing must be one piece (no connections or splices).
 3. Copper Pipe:
 - a. Use flared end joints, or compression fittings, on all copper connections and fittings.
 - D. Fittings and Specials:
 1. PVC pipe:
 - a. Use ductile iron fittings and specials suitable for 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise specified.
 - b. For use with mechanical joint pipe, comply with ANSI A21.10.
 - c. For use with push on joint pipe, comply with ANSI A21.10 and ANSI A21.11.
 - d. Use cement mortar lining complying with ANSI A21.4, standard thickness.
 - e. All Fittings shall have stainless steel bolts.
 - E. Valves:
 1. Gate Valves:
 - a. Use gate valves designed for a working pressure of not less than 200 psi with resilient seats.
 - b. Provide connections as required for the piping in which they are installed.
 - c. Provide a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, normally openable by turning counter clockwise (check with Owner on opening direction before ordering).
 - d. Provide an arrow on the operating nut or wheel, cast in metal, indicating direction of opening.
 - e. Valve sizes three (3) inches and smaller:
 2. Provide all bronze, screwed, single wedge, disc, screw in bonnet, packing gland and nut, with non-rising stem.
 3. Buried valves: Install in suitable precast concrete hand hole with cover marked "WATER".
 - a. Valves four (4) inches and larger.
 4. Design in accordance with AWWA C515, standard, ductile iron body, non-rising stem, rubber seated wedge valve.
 5. Buried valves: Provide two (2) inch operating nuts and in suitable valve box with extension and cover marked "WATER".
 6. Provide two (2) tee handle socket operating wrenches of suitable size.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

-
- a. Approved manufacturers of gate valves are: Clow F6100 or Mueller (A-2370- 20); or as required by Owner to conform with existing system valves.
 - F. Water Service: All Water Service connections two (2) inches in size and smaller shall include a corporation, copper piping, and curb stops.
 - 1. Curb Stops:
 - a. All curb stops, three fourths (3/4) inch through two (2) inch size, shall be Class 200 plug or ball type valves of extra heavy, all brass construction with inlets and outlets machined and threaded for use with flared type K copper service tube, or compression and furnished with two (2) coupling nuts, all in accordance with the latest revisions of the American Water Works Association Standard, designated C800, shall have a heavy or thick tee head operator, and a ninety (90) degree rotation of the plug or ball.
 - b. Each stop shall be equipped with a standard cast iron, Buffalo type, arch pattern curb box.
 - c. Ball valves shall have Teflon coated balls and hard or synthetic rubber seat rings within the body or plug to effect seal.
 - d. Plug type valves shall have O-rings within the body or plug to effect seal.
 - e. The following curb stops are the only curb stops which will be accepted for use in connection with water service installation; unless specifically accepted to match existing system type.

BRAND NAME	CATALOG NUMBER
Mueller	B-25204 or H-15204
Ford	B-22 or BH-22
McDonald	6100

- 2. Pipe Material: Use Type K copper, for pipes 2" and smaller water service connections, in conformance with ASTM B88; or HDPE Service Tubing as specified above.

3. Corporation Stop:

- a. All corporation stops three fourths (3/4) inch through two (2) inches in size shall be Class 200 plug or ball type valves or extra heavy, all brass construction, shall have a flat, thick operating head, and plug type valves shall have a washer and adjusting nut on the bottom of the plug, all in accordance with the latest revisions of the AWWA Standard, designated C800.
- b. The inlet shall be machined and threaded with standard AWWA corporation stop threads, the outlet shall be machined and threaded for use with flared, type K copper service tube or compression connection.
- c. The following corporation stops are the only corporation stops which will be accepted for use in connection with water service installation; unless specifically accepted to match existing system type.

BRAND NAME	CATALOG NUMBER
Mueller	H-15000 or B-25000
Ford	F-600 or FB 600
McDonald	4701 or 4701-B

2.2 TAPPING SLEEVES

- A. Provide sleeve type coupling for existing water mains, furnished with outlet flanged to American 125



standard (ASA series 15).

1. Coordinate requirements of tapping sleeves with gate valves and other fittings as required.
2. Approved manufacturer of tapping sleeve is Mueller H615 or as required by Owner.

2.3 VALVE BOXES

A. Valve and Curb Boxes (Mains & Services):

1. All valve and curb boxes, referred to in these standards shall be cast iron, screw type boxes with the work "WATER" cast in the lid.
2. The valve boxes shall be five and one quarter (5 ¼) inch shaft size and either two-piece or three-piece type with a round base.
3. The curb boxes shall be three (3) inch shaft size, two (2) piece type, and the lid shall be held in place by a standard brass pentagon head screw for paved and unpaved areas, or a two hole "Erie Pattern" for unpaved areas.

B. Valves two and one half (2 ½) and smaller.

1. Use pre-cast concrete boxy with the word "WATER" cast into the cover.
2. Provide risers on pipeline to place valve within box depth.
3. Valve and curb boxes shall be manufactured in the USA.

C. All buried valves shall be furnished with a valve box alignment device. The device shall be of HDPE or other suitable material. The device shall not affect the operation of the valve. The device shall be the BOXLOK as manufactured by Emma Sales, LLC, or approved equal.

2.4 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Fire hydrants used in the construction of the water main shall be of the dry top traffic and shall be made in accordance with the latest revisions of AWWA standards designated C502. They shall have a six (6) inch oversized mechanical joint bell inlet at the base and all joining accessories. Valves shall be five and one fourth (5 ¼) inch minimum and normally open to the left (counter clockwise). Hydrants shall be equipped with six (6) inch branch gate valve and box between it and the main to which it is connected. Hose threads shall conform to existing hydrants, or as per Owner's specifications for new installations. **Hydrants shall be red in color.**
- B. Approved manufacturers of hydrants are: Kennedy K81A; or as required by the Owner to conform with existing hydrants already on system.

2.5 METER, METER YOKE AND METER BOX



- A. If water service connections are to be provided, Contractor shall supply water meter, meter yoke and meter box; unless otherwise excepted in the Special Requirements or on the plans. Approved manufacturers for the meter, meter yoke and meter box may vary from Owner to Owner, therefore, approved product when required will be listed in the Special Requirements or on the plans.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine areas and conditions which work of this section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 FIELD MEASUREMENT

- A. Make necessary measurements in the field to assure precise fit of items in accordance with the approved design.

3.3 HANDLING

- A. Handle pipe accessories so as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition:
 - 1. Carry pipe into position; do not drag.
 - 2. Use pinch bars or tongs for aligning or turning the pipe only on the bare end of the pipe.
- B. Thoroughly clean interior of pipe and accessories before lowering pipe into trench. Keep clean during laying operations by plugging or other method approved by the Engineer.
- C. Before installation, inspect each piece of pipe and each fitting for defects:
 - 1. Material found to be defective before or after laying: Replace with sound material meeting the specified requirements and without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Rubber gaskets: Store in a cool, dark place until just prior to time of installation.

3.4 PIPE CUTTING

- A. Cut pipe neatly and without damage to pipe.
- B. Unless otherwise recommended by the pipe manufacturer, and authorized by the Engineer, cut pipe with mechanical cutter only.
 - 1. Use wheel cutters when practical.
 - 2. Cut plastic pipe square and remove all burrs.



3.5 LOCATING

- A. General: Water mains shall not be located within ten feet (10') measured horizontally from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of any existing or proposed gravity or pressurized sanitary or storm sewer line unless the water main and sewer line are in accordance with the CROSSING specification.
- B. Crossing: Water mains shall not be located within eighteen inches (18") measured vertically when crossing from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of any existing or proposed gravity or pressurized sanitary or storm sewer lines. In addition, the minimum angle of intersection between the water main and sewer line shall be 45 degrees (45°) measured from the centerlines of the water and sewer lines. This eighteen-inch (18") vertical separation and 45-degree (45°) angle of intersection shall be maintained for a minimum distance of ten feet (10') from either side of the water main as measured from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of the sewer line.
- C. All water mains and services shall have a minimum of five (5) feet of cover unless specifically noted otherwise on the plans.
- D. Manholes: No water main should be located within eight feet (8') of a sanitary sewer manhole or storm sewer manhole as measured from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of the structure.
- E. Alternatives to Minimum Separation: In cases where it is not practical to maintain proper horizontal or vertical separations described above, the following criteria shall apply to separation deviations:
 - 1. Water mains and sewer lines shall not be in contact. The water mains shall be constructed in a separate trench or undisturbed earth shelf located to one side of the sewer.
 - 2. The sewer line shall be constructed of water main grade pipe with pressure rated joints and shall be pressure tested to ensure water tightness.
 - 3. Either the water main or sewer main may be encased in a watertight carrier pipe which extends for a minimum distance of ten feet (10') from either side of the water main or sewer line as measured from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of the sewer line.

3.6 JOINT DEFLECTION

- A. Plastic pipe: Unless a lesser amount is recommended by the pipe manufacturer, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade, or offsets, will be five (5) degrees.

3.7 PLACING AND LAYING

- A. General:
 - 1. Lower pipe and accessories into trench by means of ropes, belt slings or other equipment approved by the Engineer.
 - 2. Do not dump or drop any of the materials of this section into the trench.



-
3. Except where necessary in making connections to other lines, lay pipe with the bells facing in the direction of the laying.
 4. Rest the full length of each section of pipe solidly on the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints.
 5. Take up and relay pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying
 6. Do not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work; keep water out of the trench until jointing is completed.
 7. Securely close open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves when work is not in progress.
 8. Where any part of coating or lining is damaged, repair to the approval of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Engineer.
- B. Plastic Pipe:
1. Position pipe and fittings in trench in a manner that identifying marks will be readily visible for inspection.
 2. Cutting and jointing:
 - a. Protect against abrasions from serrated holding devices.
 - b. Remove burrs and glosses from surfaces to be jointed, use abrasive paper, file or steel wool.
 - c. Remove dirt, dust and moisture by wiping clean with chemical cleaner or dry cloth.
 3. Do not thread plastic pipe; make connections only with solvent cement or with special adapter fittings designed for the purpose.
 4. Align pipe system components without strain.
 5. Support piping at intervals of not more than four (4) feet, at end, branch fittings, and in change of direction or elevation.
 6. Support plastic pipe in trenches with a three (3) inch layer of sand. Allow no rocks, debris or potentially damaging substances within six (6) inches of plastic pipe or trenches.
 7. Provide an electrically continuous type TW insulated number ten (10) tracer wire in the trench along the pipe, fastened to the pipe at twenty (20) foot intervals and terminating above ground with a twelve (12) inch lead taped around each riser.
- C. Connections: Use specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions where connections are made between new work and existing mains. Use only those specials and fittings approved by the utility having jurisdiction.
- D. Sleeves:
1. Where pipe passes through walls of valve pits or structures, provide cast iron wall sleeves.



2. Fill annular space between walls and sleeves with rich cement mortar.
3. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.

3.8 TRACING WIRE

- A. All non-ferrous water main shall be installed with tracing wire.
 1. Tracing wire shall be insulated minimum #10 solid copper wire.
 2. Tracing wire shall be laid/drilled with the pipe and shall be brought to ground level at each hydrant and valve box. Provide two tracing wires.
 - a. The wire(s) shall be connected to the loop below the steamer cap at hydrants and be attached to the barrel at regular intervals not to exceed two (2) feet.
 - b. The wire(s) shall be drawn through a ½ inch diameter hole to be cut in the valve box riser and knotted to keep at ground level. The wire(s) shall be attached to the riser at regular intervals not to exceed two (2) feet.

3.9 JOINTING

- A. Pipe Joints:
 1. Cast iron pipe, ductile iron pipe, mechanical joints and push on type joints. Install in accordance with AWWA C600, modified as necessary by the recommendation of ductile iron pipe.
 2. Make connections between different types of pipe and accessories and transition fittings.
 3. Rubber gaskets: Handle, lubricate where necessary, and install in strict accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
 4. Use "megalog" type lock set for field cut pipe.
 5. All water main fittings shall have stainless steel bolts.

3.10 SETTING VALVES AND VALVE BOXES

- A. General:
 1. Center valve boxes on the valves, setting plumb.
 2. Tamp earth fill around each valve box to a distance of four (4) feet on all sides, or to the undistributed trench face if less than four (4) feet.
 3. Tighten stuffing boxes and fully open and close each valve to assure that all parts are in working condition.
- B. Service Boxes:



1. Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, install boxes directly back of the curbs.
2. Where no curbing exists, install boxes in accessible locations beyond limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways, or as shown on the drawings.

3.11 RESTRAINING AND BLOCKING

A. General:

1. Provide metal tie rods and clamps or lugs on plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting twenty-two and one half (22 ½) degrees or more either vertically or horizontally, and on water lines six (6) inches in diameter or larger. Other approved restraints are:
 - a. "Megalug", type retainer glands
 - b. Or other similar product
2. Provide concrete thrusting blocking with a compressive strength of 2,000 psi in twenty-eight (28) days. Thrust blocking will only be allowed at locations approved by the Engineer.

B. Installation:

1. Locate thrust blocking between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored.
2. Unless otherwise shown or directed by the Engineer, place the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocking directly against undisturbed earth.
3. Sides of thrust blocking not subject to thrust may be placed against forms.
4. Place thrust blocking so the fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
5. Protect steel rods and clamps by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint.

3.12 FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS

- A. Fire hydrants shall be located four (4) feet from the edge of the street where there is no curb or gutter; when streets have curb and gutter, the fire hydrants shall be located from twelve (12) to forty-two (42) inches from the back of the curb and not closer than six (6) inches from the face of the sidewalk; or they shall be located as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Pumper nozzle shall be a minimum of twenty-four (24) inches above existing grade and hydrant flange or ground line mark shall be approximately six (6) inches above grade line. These dimensions are typical and may be subject to change on the Plans, in the Special Requirements, or on Construction Details.

3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTING

- A. All pressure and leakage tests shall conform with AWWA Standards, latest revisions.
- B. Closing uninspected work: Do not allow or cause any of the work of this section to be covered up or



enclosed until after it has been completely inspected and tested and has been approved by the Engineer.

C. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings, do not make hydrostatic tests until at least five (5) days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
2. Devise a method for disposal of spent water from hydrostatic tests and for disinfection, as approved in advance by the Engineer.

D. Pressure Tests:

1. After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, subject the newly laid piping and valved sections of water distribution and service piping to a hydrostatic pressure of 125 psi, for a minimum of two (2) hours.
2. Open and close each valve several times during the test.
3. Carefully examine exposed pipe, joints, fittings and valves.
4. Replace or remake joints showing visible leakage.
 - a. Remove cracked pipe, defective pipe, cracked or defective joints, fittings and valves. Replace with sound material and repeat the test until after results are satisfactory.
 - b. Make repair and replacement without additional cost to Owner
5. Applied pressure during testing shall not be more than 5 psi.

E. Leakage Tests:

1. Conduct leakage test after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed.
2. Duration of each leakage test: At least two (2) hours.
3. Test subject water lines at a pressure of 125 psi, with no more than 5 psi pressure variance during testing.
4. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved or approved section thereof, necessary to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.
 - a. No piping installation will be accepted until the leakage is less than the number of gallons per hour as determined by AWWA Allowable Leakage Formula, AWWA C600, Section 5.2, Hydrostatic Testing.
 - b. Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that specified in AWWA C600, locate and repair the defective joint or joints until the leakage is within the specified allowance, and at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Time for Making Test:



-
1. Except for joint material setting or where concrete reaction backing necessitates a five (5) day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical, or push on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill.
 2. Cement mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.
 - G. Disinfection:
 1. Before acceptance of the potable water system, Contractor shall disinfect each unit of completed water supply, distribution and service line in accordance with AWWA C651, latest edition.
 2. Contractor shall perform all disinfection and disinfection tests in a manner approved by governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
 3. The Contractor shall submit disinfection tests to an Owner approved laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall furnish two copies of a Certificate of Disinfection to the Engineer.
 5. The method of chlorination shall be in accordance with AWWA C651, Section 4.4, (continuous feed method), unless approved otherwise in advance by the Engineer



SECTION 33 30 00 - SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included: Provide sanitary sewerage system where shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPE

- A. All sewer pipe shall be manufactured by an experienced and reputable manufacturer whose pipe has been used commercially for at least three (3) years and shall conform to the applicable specifications and requirements set forth herein.
- B. Flexible pipe shall be tested for strength and stiffness under ASTM D2412, latest edition. The uniform stiffness shall be 46 psi, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Gravity Sanitary Sewer
1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Solid Wall).
 - a. All PVC pipe shall be new, and materials used shall have a cell classification of 12454-B and defined in ASTM D1784, latest edition. No reworked material shall be used, as it will not be acceptable. Piping shall conform to one of the following or as specifically identified on the plans:
 - b. PVC schedules 40, 80, or 120 in accordance with ASTM D1785-96b or latest edition.
 - c. Type PSM PVC (SDR 35 or SDR 26) in accordance with ASTM D3034-97 or latest edition.
 - d. PVC SDR 21 in accordance with ASTM D2241-96b or latest edition.
 2. For depths of bury to fifteen (15) feet fitting wall thickness shall be SDR 35, for bury depth greater than fifteen (15) feet, minimum wall thickness shall be SDR 26.
- D. Sanitary Sewer Force Main
1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pressure rated pipe SDR 21 in accordance with ASTM D2241-96b or latest edition.
 2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pressure rated pipe in accordance with the following:
 - a. AWWA C900, DR 18, Class 235 for sewer 4 through 12 inches; or



-
- b. AWWA C905, DR 18, Class 235 for sewers 14 through 48 inches.
 - 3. Ductile iron pressure rated pipe (DIP) shall have a double layer of cement mortar lining with bituminous seal coat all in accordance with AWWA C104, latest edition, be ductile iron grade 70-50-05 in accordance with ASTM A536, latest edition, and in accordance with the following:
 - a. AWWA C150 & C151, pressure class not less than 350 for sizes 3 through 12 inches; or,
 - b. AWWA C150 & C151, pressure class 250 for 14 inches and larger.
 - E. If PVC pipe is installed, Contractor shall bury two (2) type TW insulated number ten (10) tracer wire in the trench along the pipe.

2.1 SANITARY SEWER JOINTS

- A. All connections between pipes shall have mechanical joints or slip on joints in accordance with ASTM D3212, latest edition, with rubber gaskets.
- B. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) joints shall be rubber gasketed in accordance with AWWA C111, latest edition, with plain ends in straight runs and restrained mechanical joints for fittings and bends. Restrained joints shall conform to American Cast Iron Lok-Ring Joint, U.S. Pipe TR Flex, Megalug, or equal. Refer to plans for lengths of restraint and additional details.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER FITTINGS

- A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer fittings shall conform to standards required for piping. Four (4), six (6) and eight (8) inch fittings shall be Harco or equal, molded in one piece, with elastomeric joints. Fittings ten (10) inches or larger shall be molded or fabricated from approved piping with manufacturer's standard pipe bells and gaskets.
- B. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) sewer fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C110 and conform to the same standards required for piping.
- C. Where identified, fittings shall be capped with a plug of the same material as the pipe, and gasketed with the same gasket material as the pipe joint or be of material approved by the Engineer. The plug shall be able to withstand all test pressures involved without leakage. The end of the plugged fitting shall be suitably marked with a stake driven at the end of the plug and exposed above ground.

2.3 MANHOLES

- A. General: Manhole structures shall be erected of precast, or cast in place, reinforced concrete sections to the shape of the manhole. Steps shall be cast in place in accordance with the standards as shown on the construction standards. All concrete, reinforcing and wall thickness shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation C478, latest edition. The bottom of the structures shall be of either precast, poured in place, or monolithic bottom stack with 3,000 psi concrete to conform to the plans and shall be of at least eight (8) inches thick and shall be reinforced as shown on the plans.
- B. Precast Manhole Components: Shall conform with ASTM C478, latest edition, and to design dimensions. Cone and barrel sections shall be substantially free from fractures, large or deep cracks and surface



roughness. Slabs shall be sound and free from gravel pockets. All precast manhole components shall be manufactured by a whose precast manhole component have been used commercially for at least three (3) years.

- C. Monolithic Concrete (Cast-in-Place) Manholes: Shall conform to the contract drawings and/or the construction standards. Walls and base dimensions shall be of approved thickness.
- D. Manhole Joints: Sanitary sewer manholes shall have flexible watertight rubber gasketed joints manufactured in accordance with ASTM C443 latest edition or approved bitumastic material in accordance with AASHTO M198, neatly applied at each joint. The seal shall be capable of passing the negative air pressure test required.
- E. Sanitary Sewer Connections: Inlet and outlet pipes shall be jointed to the manhole with a gasketed, flexible, and watertight connection.
- F. Adjusting Rings: Final elevation adjustments may be accomplished by use of precast concrete adjusting rings conforming to ASTM C478 latest edition. Joints between manhole sections and adjusting rings and between each adjusting ring shall be watertight by use of preformed flexible sealant or approved equal.
- G. Cast-Iron Frames and Covers: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A48 for Gray Cast Iron, latest edition. The dimensions, weights and finish preparation shall conform to the appropriate construction standards.
- H. Aluminum Hatches: Shall be installed at locations identified on the plans. The hatch shall be of non-skid design and designed to handle a weight of 625 pounds per square foot. A positive hold open bar with release handle shall be provided to secure the hatch in the open position. All hinges and hinge bolts shall be stainless steel. All hinge bolt nuts shall be tack welded to prevent removal of bolts. All fasteners used on the hatches shall be non-corrosive. All areas of hatch frame that will be in contact with concrete shall be sealed watertight. The hatch shall be equipped with a padlock lug and consist of a single leaf construction. Where specified, hatches shall include fall protection grate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Survey lines, reference points and grades, which may be set by the Engineer in accordance with Article 4 of the General and Supplemental Conditions, shall be carefully preserved by the Contractor, and in no case of their continuous or malicious destruction or removal by him or any of his employees or equipment, such stakes will be replaced by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. The cost of replacing such stakes will be computed at an hourly rate per man employed by the Engineer, to be determined in accordance with Article 4 of the General and Supplementary Conditions and shall be paid directly to the Engineer. No liability will be accepted by the Owner for the item lost by the Contractor through the above.
- C. The Contractor shall accept the site as he finds it and shall do all the work as specified on the plans or



implied thereby.

3.2 GRADE ADJUSTMENT OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

- A. Both adjusting casting to grade and reconstruction of existing structures shall conform to the applicable provisions for Section 702 of the Indiana Department of Highways Standard Specifications, latest edition.

3.3 PIPE MATERIAL TESTING

- A. Flexible Pipe shall be tested for strength and stiffness under ASTM D2412, latest edition. The uniform pipe stiffness, unless specifically otherwise noted, shall be 46 psi.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SANITARY SEWER

- A. Trench, backfill and compact for the work of this Section in strict accordance with pertinent provisions of Division 31.
- B. Location
 - 1. Where the sewer location is not located clearly by dimensions on the Drawings, locate the sewer per the following:
 - a. General: Water mains shall not be located within ten feet (10') measured horizontally from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of any existing or proposed gravity or pressurized sanitary or storm sewer line unless the water main and sewer line are in accordance with the CROSSING specification.
 - b. Crossing: Water mains shall not be located within eighteen inches (18") measured vertically when crossing from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of any existing or proposed gravity or pressurized sanitary or storm sewer lines. In addition, the minimum angle of intersection between the water main and sewer line shall be 45 degrees (45°) measured from the centerlines of the water and sewer lines. This eighteen-inch (18") vertical separation and 45-degree (45°) angle of intersection shall be maintained for a minimum distance of ten feet (10') from either side of the water main as measured from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of the sewer line.
 - c. Manholes: No water main should be located within eight feet (8') of a sanitary sewer manhole or storm sewer manhole as measured from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of the structure.
 - d. Alternatives to Minimum Separation: In cases where it is not practical to maintain proper horizontal or vertical separations described above, the following criteria shall apply to separation deviations:
 - 1. Water mains and sewer lines shall not be in contact. The water mains shall be constructed in a separate trench or undisturbed earth shelf located to one side of the sewer.
 - 2. The sewer line shall be constructed of water main grade pipe with pressure rated joints and shall be pressure tested to ensure water tightness.
 - 3. Either the water main or sewer main may be encased in a watertight carrier pipe which extends for a minimum distance of ten feet (10') from either side of the water main or sewer line as measured from the outside edge of the water main to the outside edge of the sewer line.
- C. Laying Pipe



1. Dewatering sufficient to maintain the water level below the surface of the trench bottom shall be accomplished prior to pipe laying and jointing, if not done prior to the excavation and placement of the bedding as called for. The dewatering operating, however accomplished, shall be carried out so that it does not destroy or weaken the strength of the soil under or alongside the trench. When the dewatering operation is ended, the trench shall be replaced in such a manner as not to disturb the pipe and its foundation.
- D. Abandoning Pipe or Structures
 1. Where called for on the plans or as directed by the Engineer to be abandoned, said sewers or structures shall be permanently plugged or bulkhead. Where standard "plugs" are available, they shall be employed. For other pipes or structures, the use of brick and mortar or concrete may be used in a manner suitable to the Engineer.
- E. Sewer Line Connections
 1. Sewer line connections to trunks, laterals or side sewers shall be left uncovered until after and acceptance inspection has been made by the Engineer. After approval of the connection, the bare pipe shall be covered with compacted granular material to a minimum depth of twelve (12) inches above the crown of the pipe. The trench shall then be fully backfilled as required. No existing storm sewer, storm drain, or drain tile shall be connected to a sanitary sewer.
- F. Existing Sewer Removal and Replacement
 1. Where called for on the plans, existing sewer lines shall be completely removed and replaced with new. The Contractor is required to maintain service during said removal and replacement, which may entail bypass pumping. The Contractor shall inform the Engineer of the method proposed for maintaining service.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MANHOLES

- A. Dewatering
 1. Shall conform to the same requirements as for sewer trench dewatering.
- B. Sheet Piling
 1. Shall conform to the same requirements as for sewer trench piping.
- C. Bedding for Structures
 1. Precast base sections shall be placed on a well graded granular bedding course conforming to the requirements for sewer bedding, but not less than four (4) inches in thickness and extending to the limits of the excavation. The bedding course shall be firmly tamped and made smooth and level to assure uniform contact and support of the precast element.
- D. Cast-in Place Bases



-
1. Unless otherwise specified, cast-in place bases shall be at least eight (8) inches in thickness and shall extend at least six (6) inches radially outside of the outside dimensions of the manhole section. The cast-in place base shall be made of 8,000 psi concrete, twenty-eight (28) day compression test, and shall be reinforced as shown on the construction standards.
- E. Lift Holes
1. All lift holes in precast elements shall be thoroughly wetted and then be completely filled with non-shrinking concrete grout, smoothed and painted both inside and out, to ensure water tightness.
- F. Placing Precast Sections
1. Precast sections shall be placed and aligned to provide vertical slides and vertical alignment on the ladder rungs. The completed manhole shall be rigid, true to dimension and be watertight.
- G. Manhole Weep Holes
1. Four (4) inch weep holes shall be constructed only in manholes where jetting of the sewer trench is allowed. The weep holes shall be plugged with non-shrinking concrete grout after the compaction has been completed for the trench backfill material.
- H. Placing of Casting
1. Castings placed on concrete surface shall be set in full grout beds. The group shall be mixed in proportion to one (1) part Portland Cement to three (3) parts sand, by volume, based on dry materials. Casting shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustments will be necessary, or unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.
 2. After grout has cured, use an approved bitumastic material around the outside of casting to ensure water tightness.
 3. Where work is in paved streets or areas which have been brought to grade, not more than fifteen (15) inches shall be provided between the top of the cone or slab and the underside of the manhole casting for adjustment of the casting to the street grade.
 4. Where work is in the unimproved street or alley, not less than twelve (12) inches of adjusting rings shall be provided between the top of the cone or slab and the underside of the manhole for casting for adjustment of the casting to finished grade. The top of the manhole casting shall be flush with the finished grade unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
 5. Where work is in cultivated areas, the top of the manhole casting shall be buried three (3) feet, and in non-cultivated areas, the casting shall be flush with the finished grade, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
 6. Where the last manhole section is a reducing cone and is set to final grade as required by the Engineer, then if as part of the continuous work, it becomes necessary to lower this casting and it entails going below cone, compensation to the Contractor will be allowed for said adjustments and changing on the manhole stacks.



7. When adjusting rings are used to set the casting to grade, they shall be pointed up and made watertight with a heavy coating of an approved bitumastic material on the outside of structure.

I. Channels and Inverts

1. Channels and inverts shall be made to conform accurately to the sewer characteristics and grades, and shall be brought together smoothly with well-rounded junctions, satisfactory to the Engineer and in conformance with the construction standards, unless otherwise directed.

J. Pipe Connections

1. Special care shall be taken to see that the opening through which pipes enter the structures have all pipe ends sawed when required and smoothed completely. The pipes shall not protrude farther than three (3) inches into the outside face of the manhole, measured along the horizontal center of the pipe.
2. Sealing the pipe to the wall opening shall be through the use of rubber water stops, "O" ring gaskets, pipe boots, or poured-in-place pipe sleeves for watertightness between the pipe and manhole.
3. When new holes are required in the manhole, they shall be core drilled or star drilled in a circle of the required diameter and then knocked out. In no instance shall new holes be sledgehammered out.

K. Sanitary Sewer Drop Connections

1. An exterior drop pipe should be provided for a sewer entering a manhole at an elevation of greater than twenty-four (24) inches or more above the manhole downstream invert. The minimum diameter of the drop manhole shall be forty-eight (48) inches. The diameter of the drop pipe shall be a minimum of eight (8) inches and a maximum of twelve (12) inches in diameter, unless otherwise specified. Drop manhole connections shall conform in all respects to the construction standards.

3.6 TRACING WIRE

- A. All non-ferrous force main shall be installed with tracing wire.
1. Tracing wire shall be two (2) insulated minimum #10 solid copper wire.
 2. Tracing wire shall be laid/drilled with the pipe. Provide two tracing wires for HDD installation.
- B. Ductile iron piping sizes 12" or larger shall be installed with insulated minimum #10 solid copper wire.

3.7 PRESSURE TEST FOR FORCE MAINS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for setup and performance of all force main tests, which may include, but is not limited to, furnishing, plugs, caps, fittings, pipe connections, gauges, water pumps or other equipment as necessary.
- B. The force main shall be tested (two (2) hour minimum) at a working pressure of 50 psi for leakage. The allowable leakage (gallons per hour) shall be determined by the formula:



$L = SD \times \text{square root of } P$
133,200

Where L = Allowable leakage in gallons/hour

S = Length of pipe tested in feet

D = Nominal pipe diameter in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi (gauge)

3.8 RESTRAINING AND BLOCKING FOR FORCE MAINS

A. General:

1. Provide metal tie rods and clamps or lugs on plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting twenty-two and one half (22 ½) degrees or more either vertically or horizontally, and on water lines six (6) inches in diameter or larger. Other approved restraints are:
 - a. "Megalug", type retainer glands
 - b. Or other similar product
2. Provide concrete thrusting blocking with a compressive strength of 200 psi in twenty- eight (28) days. Thrust blocking will only be allowed at locations approved by the Engineer.

B. Installation:

1. Locate thrust blocking between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored.
2. Unless otherwise shown or directed by the Engineer, place the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocking directly against undisturbed earth.
3. Sides of thrust blocking not subject to thrust may be placed against forms.
4. Place thrust blocking so the fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
5. Protect steel rods and clamps by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint.

3.9 INFILTRATION TESTS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Infiltration

1. The allowable infiltration/exfiltration for any portion of section of the sanitary sewer shall not exceed 200 gpm/mile/inch of diameter of the pipe.
2. The test for infiltration shall be performed by the Contractor or their designated representative and witnessed by the Owner or Engineer. They will be made for each pipe size and over the entire length of that size pipe, with the standard V-notch weir installation. The test can, at the option of the Engineer, be made between manholes until the trouble area or areas have been located and corrected to within the allowable 200 gpd/mile/inch of diameter of the pipe for each section of pipe.



B. Exfiltration**1. Water Test**

- a. The test for exfiltration shall be performed by the Contractor or their designated representative; and witnessed by the Owner or Engineer. Contractor shall furnish necessary water plugs, equipment and labor, unless otherwise provided. This test shall be made between the two (2) successive manholes by closing the lower end of the sewer to be tested and the inlet sewer of the manhole with stoppers and filling the pipe and manhole with water to a point four (4) feet above the top of the pipe of the open sewer in the upstream manhole. The Engineer shall note the drop-in head and calculate the leakage.
- b. If the infiltration/exfiltration in any section of the sewer is greater than the above-mentioned figure, the Contractor shall not be paid for that section of sewer until said section is made watertight such that the infiltration is equal to or less than the above-mentioned figure.

2. Air Test

- a. The test for exfiltration shall be performed by the Contractor or their designated representative; and witnessed by the Owner or Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish necessary compressors, plugs, valves, equipment and labor, unless otherwise provided. The sewer line shall be sealed at each end between consecutive manholes. The seal at one end shall have an orifice through which to pass air into the pipe. An air supply shall be connected to the orifice, with appropriate shut-off valve and pressure gauge, reading between 0 and 5 psi. The pipeline shall be pressurized to stabilize pressure of 3.5 to 4 psi for five minutes. If necessary, air shall be added to the line to maintain the pressure at 3.5 psi. The valve shall then be closed, and timing started; when the pressure drops to 2.5 psi, the test is over, and the time recorded. The lapsed leakage time is then checked against the formula for allowable leakage time.
- b. Formula for Calculating Allowable Leakage Time Allowable Leakage Time shall be calculated per Table 1 of ASTM F1417 (Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Lines using Low-Pressure Air), current edition.

3.10 VERTICAL DEFLECTION TESTING

- A. All sanitary sewers that are flexible in type shall be tested for vertical deflection. The tests shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least thirty (30) days. No flexible sewer shall exceed a vertical deflection of five percent (5%).
- B. The vertical deflection test shall be run using a mandrel having a diameter equal to ninety five percent (95%) of the inside diameter of the pipe under the observation of the Engineer or Owner's Representative to determine approval.
- C. The test shall be performed without the use of a mechanical pulling device.
- D. All sanitary sewer pipe that exceeds the maximum vertical deflection of five percent (5%) will be replaced, repaired, and re-tested.

3.11 NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE TEST FOR SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

- A. All new sanitary sewer manholes shall be air tested in accordance with ASTM C1244 or latest edition, Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.



- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for set-up and performance of all manhole test, which may include, but is not limited to, furnishing, plugs, caps, fittings, pipe connections, gauges, vacuum pump, or other necessary equipment.
- C. The negative air pressure (vacuum) test shall be performed such that a vacuum pressure is held at 10 inches of Hg. The minimum test time for various manhole diameters shall be in accordance with the following table:

Minimum Test Times for Various Manhole Diameters in Seconds

Depth (ft.)	Diameter (In)	48	54	60	66	72*
8		60	60	60	60	60
10		60	60	60	60	60
12		60	60	60	60	60
14		60	60	60	60	60
16		60	60	60	60	67
18		60	60	60	60	73
20		60	60	65	72	81
22		60	64	72	79	89
24		60	64	78	87	97
26		64	75	85	94	105
28		69	81	91	101	113
30		74	87	98	108	121

* Engineer shall supply minimum test times for larger manholes.

- D. The Contractor shall record each test including vacuum drop for each manhole. If vacuum drop is greater than 1 inch of Hg, the manhole fails the test and the Contractor shall make repairs and retest until the vacuum drop is less than 1 inch of Hg.
- E. The Contractor may test the manhole either before or after backfilling. If the test is taken before backfilling, and if during backfilling the Engineer determines that the seal may have been compromised, the Contractor retest the manhole.
- F. The Contractor shall make such repairs to the failed manhole as necessary and retest the manhole until a satisfactory test is obtained.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design



SECTION 33 40 00 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes sewerage and drainage systems. Systems include the following:

1. Storm drainage.
2. Inlets, frames and gratings.
3. Manholes, frames and gratings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Drainage Piping: System of sewer pipe, fittings, and appurtenances for gravity flow of storm drainage.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Environmental Agency Compliance: Comply with regulations pertaining to storm drainage systems.
- B. Utility Compliance: Comply with regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage and storm drainage systems. Include standards of water and other utilities where appropriate.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, connections, and dimensional requirements of system components and are based on specific manufacturer types indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.
- B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed, abandoned, and demolished.



- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Engineer's written permission.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate storm drainage system connections to utility company's storm sewer.
- B. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe: Pipe meeting ASTM F 2306, with smooth waterway for gasketed joints.
 - 1. Fittings 12 and 15 Inches: ASTM D 3034, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with socket ends, for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings 18 to 24 Inches: ASTM F 1336, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with socket ends, for gasketed joints.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals, that mates with pipe and fittings to form watertight joints.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), ANSI/ASTM D2729.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D 2729 or ASTM D 3034, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe fittings.
 - 2. Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, with elastomeric joints complying with ASTM D3212 using elastomeric seals complying ASTM F477.
- D. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, Wall B, for gasketed joints.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.

2.2 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Combination Inlets: Made into vertical curb and horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions according to drawings. Include frames and grates as specified on drawings.



2.3 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of dimensions indicated on drawings, with provision for sealant joints. Include frames and grates as specified on drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.3 DRAINAGE PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Include watertight, silttight, or soiltight joints, except where watertight or silttight joints are indicated.
- B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to the following applications.
- C. NPS 8 to NPS 24 (DN 200 to DN 600): Corrugated High-Density Polyethylene pipe and fittings, silttight couplings, and coupled joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of underground sewerage and drainage systems piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- C. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions, that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION



-
- A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to the following.
 - B. Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Join pipe and fittings with couplings for silttight joints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - C. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's couplings, except where otherwise specified.
 - D. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as the work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
 - 1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
 - 2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and whenever work stops.
 - 3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, to remove collected debris.
- B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of the Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visual between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of a ball or cylinder of a size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- C. Test new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.



-
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests, and their inspections by authorities having jurisdiction, with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate reports for each test.
 5. Where authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, perform tests as follows:
 - a. Storm Drainage: Perform hydrostatic test. Close openings in system and fill with water to not less than 10-foot head of water. Disconnect water supply. Water level must not drop for 15 minutes. Inspect joints for leaks.